

## **GENERAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Description	Page
10	Definition of Terms	GP-1
20	Proposal Requirements and Conditions	GP-9
30	Award and Execution of Contract	GP-13
40	Scope of Work	GP-15
50	Control of Work	GP-19
60	Control of Materials	GP-25
70	Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	GP-29
80	Execution and Progress	GP-37
90	Measurement and Payment	GP-43





#### PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **Section 10 Definition of Terms**

When the following terms are used in these specifications, in the contract, or in any documents or other instruments pertaining to construction where these specifications govern, the intent and meaning shall be defined as follows:

No.	Term	Definition
10-01	AASHTO	The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
10-02	Access Road	The right-of-way, the roadway and all improvements constructed thereon connecting the airport to a public roadway.
10-03	Advertisement	A public announcement, as required by local law, inviting bids for work to be performed and materials to be furnished.
10-04	Airport	Airport means an area of land or water which is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft; an appurtenant area used or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights of way; airport buildings and facilities located in any of these areas, and a heliport.
10-05	Airport Improvement Program (AIP)	A grant-in-aid program, administered by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).
10-06	Air Operations Area (AOA)	The term air operations area (AOA) shall mean any area of the airport used or intended to be used for the landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of aircraft. An air operation area shall include such paved or unpaved areas that are used or intended to be used for the unobstructed movement of aircraft in addition to its associated runway, taxiway, or apron.
10-07	Apron	Area where aircraft are parked, unloaded or loaded, fueled and/or serviced.
10-08	ASTM International (ASTM)	Formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
10-09	Award	The Owner's notice to the successful bidder of the acceptance of the submitted bid.
10-10	Bidder	Any individual, partnership, firm, or corporation, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative, who submits a proposal for the work contemplated.
10-11	Building Area	An area on the airport to be used, considered, or intended to be used for airport buildings or other airport facilities or rights- of-way together with all airport buildings and facilities located thereon.



No.	Term	Definition
10-12	Calendar Day	Every day shown on the calendar.
10-13	Certificate of Analysis (COA)	The COA is the manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.
10-14	Certificate of Compliance (COC)	The manufacturer's certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer's authorized representative.
10-15	Change Order	A written order to the Contractor covering changes in the plans, specifications, or proposal quantities and establishing the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for work within the scope of the contract and necessary to complete the project.
10-16	Contract	A written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor that establishes the obligations of the parties including but not limited to performance of work, furnishing of labor, equipment and materials and the basis of payment.
		The awarded contract includes but may not be limited to: Advertisement, Contract form, Proposal, Performance bond, payment bond, General provisions, certifications and representations, Technical Specifications, Plans, Supplemental Provisions, standards incorporated by reference and issued addenda.
10-17	Contract Item (Pay Item)	A specific unit of work for which a price is provided in the contract.
10-18	Contract Time	The number of calendar days or working days, stated in the proposal, allowed for completion of the contract, including authorized time extensions. If a calendar date of completion is stated in the proposal, in lieu of a number of calendar or working days, the contract shall be completed by that date.
10-19	Contractor	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation primarily liable for the acceptable performance of the work contracted and for the payment of all legal debts pertaining to the work who acts directly or through lawful agents or employees to complete the contract work.
10-20	Contractors Quality Control (QC) Facilities	The Contractor's QC facilities in accordance with the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).
10-21	Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)	Details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by the contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors.



No.	Term	Definition
10-22	Control Strip	A demonstration by the Contractor that the materials, equipment, and construction processes results in a product meeting the requirements of the specification.
10-23	Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)	The overall plan for safety and phasing of a construction project developed by the airport operator, or developed by the airport operator's consultant and approved by the airport operator. It is included in the invitation for bids and becomes part of the project specifications.
10-24	Drainage System	The system of pipes, ditches, and structures by which surface or subsurface waters are collected and conducted from the airport area.
10-25	Engineer	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for engineering, inspection, and/or observation of the contract work and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
10-26	Equipment	All machinery, together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance; and all tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the work.
10-27	Extra Work	An item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, but which is found by the Owner's Engineer or Resident Project Representative (RPR) to be necessary to complete the work within the intended scope of the contract as previously modified.
10-28	FAA	The Federal Aviation Administration. When used to designate a person, FAA shall mean the Administrator or their duly authorized representative.
10-29	Federal Specifications	The federal specifications and standards, commercial item descriptions, and supplements, amendments, and indices prepared and issued by the General Services Administration.
10-30	Force Account	<ul> <li>a. Contract Force Account - A method of payment that addresses extra work performed by the Contractor on a time and material basis.</li> <li>b. Owner Force Account - Work performed for the project by the Owner's employees.</li> </ul>



No.	Term	Definition
10-31	Intention of Terms	Whenever, in these specifications or on the plans, the words "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation, or prescription of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) is intended; and similarly, the words "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," or words of like import, shall mean approved by, or acceptable to, or satisfactory to the Engineer and/or RPR, subject in each case to the final determination of the Owner. Any reference to a specific requirement of a numbered paragraph of the contract specifications or a cited standard shall be interpreted to include all general requirements of the entire section, specification item, or cited standard that may be pertinent to such specific reference.
10-32	Lighting	A system of fixtures providing or controlling the light sources used on or near the airport or within the airport buildings. The field lighting includes all luminous signals, markers, floodlights, and illuminating devices used on or near the airport or to aid in the operation of aircraft landing at, taking off from, or taxiing on the airport surface.
10-33	Major and Minor Contract Items	A major contract item shall be any item that is listed in the proposal, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than 20% of the total amount of the award contract. All other items shall be considered minor contract items.
10-34	Materials	Any substance specified for use in the construction of the contract work.
10-35	Modification of Standards (MOS)	Any deviation from standard specifications applicable to material and construction methods in accordance with FAA Order 5300.1.
10-36	Notice to Proceed (NTP)	A written notice to the Contractor to begin the actual contract work on a previously agreed to date. If applicable, the Notice to Proceed shall state the date on which the contract time begins.
10-37	Owner	The term "Owner" shall mean the party of the first part or the contracting agency signatory to the contract. Where the term "Owner" is capitalized in this document, it shall mean airport Sponsor only. The Owner for this project is the <b>City of Buckeye</b> .
10-38	Passenger Facility Charge (PFC)	Per 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 158 and 49 United States Code (USC) § 40117, a PFC is a charge imposed by a public agency on passengers enplaned at a commercial service airport it controls.



No.	Term	Definition
10-39	Pavement Structure	The combined surface course, base course(s), and subbase course(s), if any, considered as a single unit.
10-40	Payment bond	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will pay in full all bills and accounts for materials and labor used in the construction of the work.
10-41	Performance bond	The approved form of security furnished by the Contractor and their own surety as a guaranty that the Contractor will complete the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
10-42	Plans	The official drawings or exact reproductions which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the airport and the work to be done and which are to be considered as a part of the contract, supplementary to the specifications. Plans may also be referred to as 'contract drawings.'
10-43	Project	The agreed scope of work for accomplishing specific airport development with respect to a particular airport.
10-44	Proposal	The written offer of the bidder (when submitted on the approved proposal form) to perform the contemplated work and furnish the necessary materials in accordance with the provisions of the plans and specifications.
10-45	Proposal guaranty	The security furnished with a proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if their own proposal is accepted by the Owner.
10-46	Quality Assurance (QA)	Owner's responsibility to assure that construction work completed complies with specifications for payment.
10-47	Quality Control (QC)	Contractor's responsibility to control material(s) and construction processes to complete construction in accordance with project specifications.
10-48	Quality Assurance (QA) Inspector	An authorized representative of the Engineer and/or Resident Project Representative (RPR) assigned to make all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observation of tests of the work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor.
10-49	Quality Assurance (QA) Laboratory	The official quality assurance testing laboratories of the Owner or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer or RPR. May also be referred to as Engineer's, Owner's, or QA Laboratory.



No.	Term	Definition
10-50	Resident Project Representative (RPR)	The individual, partnership, firm, or corporation duly authorized by the Owner to be responsible for all necessary inspections, observations, tests, and/or observations of tests of the contract work performed or being performed, or of the materials furnished or being furnished by the Contractor, and acting directly or through an authorized representative.
10-51	Runway	The area on the airport prepared for the landing and takeoff of aircraft.
10-52	Runway Safety Area (RSA)	A defined surface surrounding the runway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the RSA.
10-53	Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD)	Details how the Contractor will comply with the CSPP.
10-54	Specifications	A part of the contract containing the written directions and requirements for completing the contract work. Standards for specifying materials or testing which are cited in the contract specifications by reference shall have the same force and effect as if included in the contract physically.
10-55	Sponsor	A Sponsor is defined in 49 USC § 47102(24) as a public agency that submits to the FAA for an AIP grant; or a private Owner of a public-use airport that submits to the FAA an application for an AIP grant for the airport.
10-56	Structures	Airport facilities such as bridges; culverts; catch basins, inlets, retaining walls, cribbing; storm and sanitary sewer lines; water lines; underdrains; electrical ducts, manholes, handholes, lighting fixtures and bases; transformers; navigational aids; buildings; vaults; and, other manmade features of the airport that may be encountered in the work and not otherwise classified herein.
10-57	Subgrade	The soil that forms the pavement foundation.
10-58	Superintendent	The Contractor's executive representative who is present on the work during progress, authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the RPR, and who shall supervise and direct the construction.



No.	Term	Definition
10-59	Supplemental Agreement	A written agreement between the Contractor and the Owner that establishes the basis of payment and contract time adjustment, if any, for the work affected by the supplemental agreement. A supplemental agreement is required if: (1) in scope work would increase or decrease the total amount of the awarded contract by more than 25%: (2) in scope work would increase or decrease the total of any major contract item by more than 25%; (3) work that is not within the scope of the originally awarded contract; or (4) adding or deleting of a major contract item.
10-60	Surety	The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the Contractor, executing payment or performance bonds that are furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.
10-61	Taxilane	A taxiway designed for low-speed movement of aircraft between aircraft parking areas and terminal areas.
10-62	Taxiway	The portion of the air operations area of an airport that has been designated by competent airport authority for movement of aircraft to and from the airport's runways, aircraft parking areas, and terminal areas.
10-63	Taxiway/Taxilane Safety Area (TSA)	A defined surface alongside the taxiway prepared or suitable for reducing the risk of damage to an aircraft. See the construction safety and phasing plan (CSPP) for limits of the TSA.
10-64	Work	The furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary or convenient to the Contractor's performance of all duties and obligations imposed by the contract, plans, and specifications.
10-65	Working day	A working day shall be any day other than a legal holiday, Saturday, or Sunday on which the normal working forces of the Contractor may proceed with regular work for at least six (6) hours toward completion of the contract. When work is suspended for causes beyond the Contractor's control, it will not be counted as a working day. Saturdays, Sundays and holidays on which the Contractor's forces engage in regular work will be considered as working days.
10-66	Owner Defined terms	None.

## **END OF SECTION 10**



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Section 20 Proposal Requirements and Conditions

**20-01 Advertisement (Notice to Bidders).** Information provided by the City of Buckeye.

**20-02 Qualification of bidders.** Each bidder shall submit evidence of competency and evidence of financial responsibility to perform the work to the Owner at the time of bid opening.

Evidence of competency, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of statements covering the bidder's past experience on similar work, and a list of equipment and a list of key personnel that would be available for the work.

Each bidder shall furnish the Owner satisfactory evidence of their financial responsibility. Evidence of financial responsibility, unless otherwise specified, shall consist of a confidential statement or report of the bidder's financial resources and liabilities as of the last calendar year or the bidder's last fiscal year. Such statements or reports shall be certified by a public accountant. At the time of submitting such financial statements or reports, the bidder shall further certify whether their financial responsibility is approximately the same as stated or reported by the public accountant. If the bidder's financial responsibility has changed, the bidder shall qualify the public accountant's statement or report to reflect the bidder's true financial condition at the time such qualified statement or report is submitted to the Owner.

Unless otherwise specified, a bidder may submit evidence that they are prequalified with the State Highway Division and are on the current "bidder's list" of the state in which the proposed work is located. Evidence of State Highway Division prequalification may be submitted as evidence of financial responsibility in lieu of the certified statements or reports specified above.

**20-03 Contents of proposal forms.** The Owner's proposal forms state the location and description of the proposed construction; the place, date, and time of opening of the proposals; and the estimated quantities of the various items of work to be performed and materials to be furnished for which unit bid prices are asked. The proposal form states the time in which the work must be completed, and the amount of the proposal guaranty that must accompany the proposal. The Owner will accept only those Proposals properly executed on physical forms or electronic forms provided by the Owner. Bidder actions that may cause the Owner to deem a proposal irregular are given in paragraph 20-09 *Irregular proposals*.

Mobilization is limited to 5 percent of the total project cost.

A prebid conference is required on this project to discuss as a minimum, the following items: material requirements; submittals; Quality Control/Quality Assurance requirements; the construction safety and phasing plan including airport access and staging areas; and unique airfield paving construction requirements. The prebid conference has not yet been scheduled.



**20-04 Issuance of proposal forms.** The Owner reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form to a prospective bidder if the bidder is in default for any of the following reasons:

- **a.** Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Owner, if such regulations are cited, or otherwise included, in the proposal as a requirement for bidding.
- **b.** Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and materials on former contracts in force with the Owner at the time the Owner issues the proposal to a prospective bidder.
- **c.** Documented record of Contractor default under previous contracts with the Owner.
- **d.** Documented record of unsatisfactory work on previous contracts with the Owner.

**20-05 Interpretation of estimated proposal quantities.** An estimate of quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under these specifications is given in the proposal. It is given only as a basis for comparison of proposals and the award of the contract. The Owner does not expressly, or by implication, agree that the actual quantities involved will correspond exactly therewith; nor shall the bidder plead misunderstanding or deception because of such estimates of quantities, or of the character, location, or other conditions pertaining to the work. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the plans and specifications. It is understood that the quantities may be increased or decreased as provided in the Section 40, paragraph 40-02, *Alteration of Work and Quantities*, without in any way invalidating the unit bid prices.

**20-06 Examination of plans, specifications, and site.** The bidder is expected to carefully examine the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans, specifications, and contract forms. Bidders shall satisfy themselves to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed, materials to be furnished, and to the requirements of the proposed contract. The submission of a proposal shall be prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and the requirements of the proposed contract, plans, and specifications.

Boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests are available for inspection of bidders. It is understood and agreed that such subsurface information, whether included in the plans, specifications, or otherwise made available to the bidder, was obtained and is intended for the Owner's design and estimating purposes only. Such information has been made available for the convenience of all bidders. It is further understood and agreed that each bidder is solely responsible for all assumptions, deductions, or conclusions which the bidder may make or obtain from their own examination of the boring logs and other records of subsurface investigations and tests that are furnished by the Owner.

**20-07 Preparation of proposal.** The bidder shall submit their proposal on the forms furnished by the Owner. All blank spaces in the proposal forms, unless explicitly stated otherwise, must be correctly filled in where indicated for each and every item for which a quantity is given. The bidder shall state the price (written in ink or typed) both in words and numerals which they propose for each pay item furnished in the proposal. In case of conflict between words and numerals, the words, unless obviously incorrect, shall govern.



The bidder shall correctly sign the proposal in ink. If the proposal is made by an individual, their name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the person signing the proposal shall give the name of the state where the corporation was chartered and the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary, and the treasurer. Anyone signing a proposal as an agent shall file evidence of their authority to do so and that the signature is binding upon the firm or corporation.

**20-08 Responsive and responsible bidder.** A responsive bid conforms to all significant terms and conditions contained in the Owner's invitation for bid. It is the Owner's responsibility to decide if the exceptions taken by a bidder to the solicitation are material or not and the extent of deviation it is willing to accept.

A responsible bidder has the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement, as defined in 2 CFR § 200.318(h). This includes such matters as Contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

**20-09 Irregular proposals.** Proposals shall be considered irregular for the following reasons:

- **a.** If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Owner, or if the Owner's form is altered, or if any part of the proposal form is detached.
- **b.** If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate pay items, or irregularities of any kind that make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or otherwise ambiguous.
- **c.** If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed in the proposal, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items, for which the bidder is not required to furnish a unit price.
- **d.** If the proposal contains unit prices that are obviously unbalanced.
- **e.** If the proposal is not accompanied by the proposal guaranty specified by the Owner.
- **f.** If the applicable Disadvantaged Business Enterprise information is incomplete.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any irregular proposal and the right to waive technicalities if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and conforms to local laws and ordinances pertaining to the letting of construction contracts.

**20-10 Bid guarantee.** Each separate proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond, certified check, or other specified acceptable collateral, in the amount specified in the proposal form. Such bond, check, or collateral, shall be made payable to the Owner.

**20-11 Delivery of proposal.** Each proposal submitted shall be placed in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the project number, location of airport, and name and business address of the bidder on the outside. When sent by mail, preferably registered, the sealed proposal, marked as indicated above, should be enclosed in an additional envelope. No proposal will be considered unless received at the place specified in the advertisement or as modified by Addendum before the time specified for opening all bids. Proposals received after the bid opening time shall be returned to the bidder unopened.



**20-12 Withdrawal or revision of proposals.** A bidder may withdraw or revise (by withdrawal of one proposal and submission of another) a proposal provided that the bidder's request for withdrawal is received by the Owner in writing or by email before the time specified for opening bids. Revised proposals must be received at the place specified in the advertisement before the time specified for opening all bids.

**20-13 Public opening of proposals.** Proposals shall be opened, and read, publicly at the time and place specified in the advertisement. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested persons are invited to attend. Proposals that have been withdrawn (by written or telegraphic request) or received after the time specified for opening bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

**20-14 Disqualification of bidders.** A bidder shall be considered disqualified for any of the following reasons:

- **a.** Submitting more than one proposal from the same partnership, firm, or corporation under the same or different name.
- **b.** Evidence of collusion among bidders. Bidders participating in such collusion shall be disqualified as bidders for any future work of the Owner until any such participating bidder has been reinstated by the Owner as a qualified bidder.
- **c.** If the bidder is considered to be in "default" for any reason specified in paragraph 20-04, *Issuance of Proposal Forms*, of this section.

**20-15 Discrepancies and Omissions.** A Bidder who discovers discrepancies or omissions with the project bid documents shall immediately notify the Owner's Engineer of the matter. A bidder that has doubt as to the true meaning of a project requirement may submit to the Owner's Engineer a written request for interpretation no later than 10 days prior to bid opening.

Any interpretation of the project bid documents by the Owner's Engineer will be by written addendum issued by the Owner. The Owner will not consider any instructions, clarifications or interpretations of the bidding documents in any manner other than written addendum.

## END OF SECTION 20



# Section 30 Award and Execution of Contract

**30-01 Consideration of proposals.** After the proposals are publicly opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products obtained by multiplying the estimated quantities shown in the proposal by the unit bid prices. If a bidder's proposal contains a discrepancy between unit bid prices written in words and unit bid prices written in numbers, the unit bid price written in words shall govern.

Until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject a bidder's proposal for any of the following reasons:

- **a.** If the proposal is irregular as specified in Section 20, paragraph 20-09, *Irregular Proposals*.
- **b.** If the bidder is disqualified for any of the reasons specified Section 20, paragraph 20-14, *Disqualification of Bidders*.

In addition, until the award of a contract is made, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, waive technicalities, if such waiver is in the best interest of the Owner and is in conformance with applicable state and local laws or regulations pertaining to the letting of construction contracts; advertise for new proposals; or proceed with the work otherwise. All such actions shall promote the Owner's best interests.

**30-02 Award of contract.** The award of a contract, if it is to be awarded, shall be made within 30 calendar days of the date specified for publicly opening proposals, unless otherwise specified herein.

If the Owner elects to proceed with an award of contract, the Owner will make award to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the bid documents, is the lowest in price.

**30-03 Cancellation of award.** The Owner reserves the right to cancel the award without liability to the bidder, except return of proposal guaranty, at any time before a contract has been fully executed by all parties and is approved by the Owner in accordance with paragraph 30-07 *Approval of Contract*.

**30-04 Return of proposal guaranty.** All proposal guaranties, except those of the two lowest bidders, will be returned immediately after the Owner has made a comparison of bids as specified in the paragraph 30-01, *Consideration of Proposals*. Proposal guaranties of the two lowest bidders will be retained by the Owner until such time as an award is made, at which time, the unsuccessful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned. The successful bidder's proposal guaranty will be returned as soon as the Owner receives the contract bonds as specified in paragraph 30-05, *Requirements of Contract Bonds*.

**30-05 Requirements of contract bonds.** At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful bidder shall furnish the Owner a surety bond or bonds that have been fully executed by the bidder and the surety guaranteeing the performance of the work and the payment of all legal debts that may be incurred by reason of the Contractor's performance of the work. The surety and the form of the bond or bonds shall be acceptable to the Owner. Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the surety bond or bonds shall be in a sum equal to the full amount of the contract.



**30-06 Execution of contract.** The successful bidder shall sign (execute) the necessary agreements for entering into the contract and return the signed contract to the Owner, along with the fully executed surety bond or bonds specified in paragraph 30-05, *Requirements of Contract Bonds*, of this section, within 15 calendar days from the date mailed or otherwise delivered to the successful bidder.

**30-07 Approval of contract.** Upon receipt of the contract and contract bond or bonds that have been executed by the successful bidder, the Owner shall complete the execution of the contract in accordance with local laws or ordinances, and return the fully executed contract to the Contractor. Delivery of the fully executed contract to the Contractor shall constitute the Owner's approval to be bound by the successful bidder's proposal and the terms of the contract.

**30-08 Failure to execute contract.** Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and furnish an acceptable surety bond or bonds within the period specified in paragraph 30-06, *Execution of Contract*, of this section shall be just cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages to the Owner.

#### **END OF SECTION 30**



# Section 40 Scope of Work

**40-01 Intent of contract.** The intent of the contract is to provide for construction and completion, in every detail, of the work described. It is further intended that the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and supplies required to complete the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and terms of the contract.

**40-02 Alteration of work and quantities.** The Owner reserves the right to make such changes in quantities and work as may be necessary or desirable to complete, in a satisfactory manner, the original intended work. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, the Owner's Engineer or RPR shall be and is hereby authorized to make, in writing, such in-scope alterations in the work and variation of quantities as may be necessary to complete the work, provided such action does not represent a significant change in the character of the work.

For purpose of this section, a significant change in character of work means: any change that is outside the current contract scope of work; any change (increase or decrease) in the total contract cost by more than 25%; or any change in the total cost of a major contract item by more than 25%.

Work alterations and quantity variances that do not meet the definition of significant change in character of work shall not invalidate the contract nor release the surety. Contractor agrees to accept payment for such work alterations and quantity variances in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-03, *Compensation for Altered Quantities*.

Should the value of altered work or quantity variance meet the criteria for significant change in character of work, such altered work and quantity variance shall be covered by a supplemental agreement. Supplemental agreements shall also require consent of the Contractor's surety and separate performance and payment bonds. If the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on a unit adjustment for any contract item that requires a supplemental agreement, the Owner reserves the right to terminate the contract with respect to the item and make other arrangements for its completion.

**40-03 Omitted items.** The Owner, the Owner's Engineer or the RPR may provide written notice to the Contractor to omit from the work any contract item that does not meet the definition of major contract item. Major contract items may be omitted by a supplemental agreement. Such omission of contract items shall not invalidate any other contract provision or requirement.

Should a contract item be omitted or otherwise ordered to be non-performed, the Contractor shall be paid for all work performed toward completion of such item prior to the date of the order to omit such item. Payment for work performed shall be in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-04, *Payment for Omitted Items*.



**40-04 Extra work.** Should acceptable completion of the contract require the Contractor to perform an item of work not provided for in the awarded contract as previously modified by change order or supplemental agreement, Owner may issue a Change Order to cover the necessary extra work. Change orders for extra work shall contain agreed unit prices for performing the change order work in accordance with the requirements specified in the order, and shall contain any adjustment to the contract time that, in the RPR's opinion, is necessary for completion of the extra work.

When determined by the RPR to be in the Owner's best interest, the RPR may order the Contractor to proceed with extra work as provided in Section 90, paragraph 90-05, *Payment for Extra Work*. Extra work that is necessary for acceptable completion of the project, but is not within the general scope of the work covered by the original contract shall be covered by a supplemental agreement as defined in Section 10, paragraph 10-59, *Supplemental Agreement*.

If extra work is essential to maintaining the project critical path, RPR may order the Contractor to commence the extra work under a Time and Material contract method. Once sufficient detail is available to establish the level of effort necessary for the extra work, the Owner shall initiate a change order or supplemental agreement to cover the extra work.

Any claim for payment of extra work that is not covered by written agreement (change order or supplemental agreement) shall be rejected by the Owner.

**40-05 Maintenance of traffic.** It is the explicit intention of the contract that the safety of aircraft, as well as the Contractor's equipment and personnel, is the most important consideration. The Contractor shall maintain traffic in the manner detailed in the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).

**a.** It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOAs) of the airport with respect to their own operations and the operations of all subcontractors as specified in Section 80, paragraph 80-04, *Limitation of Operations*. It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall provide for the uninterrupted operation of visual and electronic signals (including power supplies thereto) used in the guidance of aircraft while operating to, from, and upon the airport as specified in Section 70, paragraph 70-15, *Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Service and Facilities of Others*.

**b.** With respect to their own operations and the operations of all subcontractors, the Contractor shall provide marking, lighting, and other acceptable means of identifying personnel, equipment, vehicles, storage areas, and any work area or condition that may be hazardous to the operation of aircraft, fire-rescue equipment, or maintenance vehicles at the airport in accordance with the Construction Safety And Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD).



**c.** When the contract requires the maintenance of an existing road, street, or highway during the Contractor's performance of work that is otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, and specifications, the Contractor shall keep the road, street, or highway open to all traffic and shall provide maintenance as may be required to accommodate traffic. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for the repair to equal or better than preconstruction conditions of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, flag person, and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) (<u>http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/</u>), unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall also construct and maintain in a safe condition any temporary connections necessary for ingress to and egress from abutting property or intersecting roads, streets or highways.

**40-06 Removal of existing structures.** All existing structures encountered within the established lines, grades, or grading sections shall be removed by the Contractor, unless such existing structures are otherwise specified to be relocated, adjusted up or down, salvaged, abandoned in place, reused in the work or to remain in place. The cost of removing such existing structures shall not be measured or paid for directly, but shall be included in the various contract items.

Should the Contractor encounter an existing structure (above or below ground) in the work for which the disposition is not indicated on the plans, the Resident Project Representative (RPR) shall be notified prior to disturbing such structure. The disposition of existing structures so encountered shall be immediately determined by the RPR in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

Except as provided in Section 40, paragraph 40-07, *Rights in and Use of Materials Found in the Work*, it is intended that all existing materials or structures that may be encountered (within the lines, grades, or grading sections established for completion of the work) shall be used in the work as otherwise provided for in the contract and shall remain the property of the Owner when so used in the work.

**40-07 Rights in and use of materials found in the work.** Should the Contractor encounter any material such as (but not restricted to) sand, stone, gravel, slag, or concrete slabs within the established lines, grades, or grading sections, the use of which is intended by the terms of the contract to be embankment, the Contractor may at their own option either:

- **a.** Use such material in another contract item, providing such use is approved by the RPR and is in conformance with the contract specifications applicable to such use; or,
- **b.** Remove such material from the site, upon written approval of the RPR; or
- **c.** Use such material for the Contractor's own temporary construction on site; or,
- **d.** Use such material as intended by the terms of the contract.

Should the Contractor wish to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall request the RPR's approval in advance of such use.



Should the RPR approve the Contractor's request to exercise option a., b., or c., the Contractor shall be paid for the excavation or removal of such material at the applicable contract price. The Contractor shall replace, at their expense, such removed or excavated material with an agreed equal volume of material that is acceptable for use in constructing embankment, backfills, or otherwise to the extent that such replacement material is needed to complete the contract work. The Contractor shall not be charged for use of such material used in the work or removed from the site.

Should the RPR approve the Contractor's exercise of option a., the Contractor shall be paid, at the applicable contract price, for furnishing and installing such material in accordance with requirements of the contract item in which the material is used.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall make no claim for delays by reason of their own exercise of option a., b., or c.

The Contractor shall not excavate, remove, or otherwise disturb any material, structure, or part of a structure which is located outside the lines, grades, or grading sections established for the work, except where such excavation or removal is provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

**40-08 Final cleanup.** Upon completion of the work and before acceptance and final payment will be made, the Contractor shall remove from the site all machinery, equipment, surplus and discarded materials, rubbish, temporary structures, and stumps or portions of trees. The Contractor shall cut all brush and woods within the limits indicated and shall leave the site in a neat and presentable condition. Material cleared from the site and deposited on adjacent property will not be considered as having been disposed of satisfactorily, unless the Contractor has obtained the written permission of the property Owner.

### END OF SECTION 40



# **Section 50 Control of Work**

**50-01 Authority of the Resident Project Representative (RPR).** The RPR has final authority regarding the interpretation of project specification requirements. The RPR shall determine acceptability of the quality of materials furnished, method of performance of work performed, and the manner and rate of performance of the work. The RPR does not have the authority to accept work that does not conform to specification requirements.

**50-02 Conformity with plans and specifications.** All work and all materials furnished shall be in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, grading sections, cross-sections, dimensions, material requirements, and testing requirements that are specified (including specified tolerances) in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If the RPR finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product not within reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications, but that the portion of the work affected will, in their opinion, result in a finished product having a level of safety, economy, durability, and workmanship acceptable to the Owner, the RPR will advise the Owner of their determination that the affected work be accepted and remain in place. The RPR will document the determination and recommend to the Owner a basis of acceptance that will provide for an adjustment in the contract price for the affected portion of the work. Changes in the contract price must be covered by contract change order or supplemental agreement as applicable.

If the RPR finds the materials furnished, work performed, or the finished product are not in reasonably close conformity with the plans and specifications and have resulted in an unacceptable finished product, the affected work or materials shall be removed and replaced or otherwise corrected by and at the expense of the Contractor in accordance with the RPR's written orders.

The term "reasonably close conformity" shall not be construed as waiving the Contractor's responsibility to complete the work in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. The term shall not be construed as waiving the RPR's responsibility to insist on strict compliance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications during the Contractor's execution of the work, when, in the RPR's opinion, such compliance is essential to provide an acceptable finished portion of the work.

The term "reasonably close conformity" is also intended to provide the RPR with the authority, after consultation with the Sponsor and FAA, to use sound engineering judgment in their determinations to accept work that is not in strict conformity, but will provide a finished product equal to or better than that required by the requirements of the contract, plans and specifications.

The RPR will not be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions incident thereto.



**50-03 Coordination of contract, plans, and specifications.** The contract, plans, specifications, and all referenced standards cited are essential parts of the contract requirements. If electronic files are provided and used on the project and there is a conflict between the electronic files and hard copy plans, the hard copy plans shall govern. A requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In case of discrepancy, calculated dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions; contract technical specifications shall govern over contract general provisions, plans, cited standards for materials or testing, and cited ACs; plans shall govern over cited standards for materials or testing and cited ACs. If any paragraphs contained in the Special Provisions conflict with General Provisions or Technical Specifications, the Special Provisions shall govern.

From time to time, discrepancies within cited testing standards occur due to the timing of the change, edits, and/or replacement of the standards. If the Contractor discovers any apparent discrepancy within standard test methods, the Contractor shall immediately ask the RPR for an interpretation and decision, and such decision shall be final.

The Contractor shall not take advantage of any apparent error or omission on the plans or specifications. In the event the Contractor discovers any apparent error or discrepancy, Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner or the designated representative in writing requesting their written interpretation and decision.

#### 50-04 List of Special Provisions.

- **1.** General Technical Provisions.
- **2.** Technical Specifications.
- **3.** Plans/Drawings.
- **4.** General Provisions.
- **5.** City of Buckeye Engineering Design and Construction Standards and Details.
- **6.** MAG Uniform Standard Specifications limited to where identified on the plans or within the technical specifications.

**50-05 Cooperation of Contractor.** The Contractor shall be supplied with five hard copies or an electronic PDF of the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall have available on the construction site at all times one hardcopy each of the plans and specifications. Additional hard copies of plans and specifications may be obtained by the Contractor for the cost of reproduction.

The Contractor shall give constant attention to the work to facilitate the progress thereof, and shall cooperate with the RPR and their inspectors and with other Contractors in every way possible. The Contractor shall have a competent superintendent on the work at all times who is fully authorized as their agent on the work. The superintendent shall be capable of reading and thoroughly understanding the plans and specifications and shall receive and fulfill instructions from the RPR or their authorized representative.



**50-06 Cooperation between Contractors.** The Owner reserves the right to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the work covered by this contract.

When separate contracts are let within the limits of any one project, each Contractor shall conduct the work not to interfere with or hinder the progress of completion of the work being performed by other Contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed.

Each Contractor involved shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with their own contract and shall protect and hold harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delays, or loss experienced because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working within the limits of the same project.

The Contractor shall arrange their work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used to not interfere with the operations of the other Contractors within the limits of the same project. The Contractor shall join their work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

**50-07 Construction layout and stakes.** The Engineer/RPR shall establish necessary horizontal and vertical control. The establishment of Survey Control and/or reestablishment of survey control shall be by a State Licensed Land Surveyor. Contractor is responsible for preserving integrity of horizontal and vertical controls established by Engineer/RPR. In case of negligence on the part of the Contractor or their employees, resulting in the destruction of any horizontal and vertical control, the resulting costs will be deducted as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor will check all control points for horizontal and vertical accuracy and certify in writing to the RPR that the Contractor concurs with survey control established for the project. All lines, grades and measurements from control points necessary for the proper execution and control of the work on this project will be provided to the RPR. The Contractor is responsible to establish all layout required for the construction of the project.

Copies of survey notes will be provided to the RPR for each area of construction and for each placement of material as specified to allow the RPR to make periodic checks for conformance with plan grades, alignments and grade tolerances required by the applicable material specifications. Surveys will be provided to the RPR prior to commencing work items that cover or disturb the survey staking. Survey(s) and notes shall be provided in the following format(s): CAD files and Excel PNEZD.

Laser, GPS, String line, or other automatic control shall be checked with temporary control as necessary. In the case of error, on the part of the Contractor, their surveyor, employees or subcontractors, resulting in established grades, alignment or grade tolerances that do not concur with those specified or shown on the plans, the Contractor is solely responsible for correction, removal, replacement and all associated costs at no additional cost to the Owner.

No direct payment will be made, unless otherwise specified in contract documents, for this labor, materials, or other expenses. The cost shall be included in the price of the bid for the various items of the Contract.



**50-08 Authority and duties of Quality Assurance (QA) inspectors.** QA inspectors shall be authorized to inspect all work done and all material furnished. Such QA inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. QA inspectors are not authorized to revoke, alter, or waive any provision of the contract. QA inspectors are not authorized to issue instructions contrary to the plans and specifications or to act as foreman for the Contractor.

QA Inspectors are authorized to notify the Contractor or their representatives of any failure of the work or materials to conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications and to reject such nonconforming materials in question until such issues can be referred to the RPR for a decision.

**50-09 Inspection of the work.** All materials and each part or detail of the work shall be subject to inspection. The RPR shall be allowed access to all parts of the work and shall be furnished with such information and assistance by the Contractor as is required to make a complete and detailed inspection.

If the RPR requests it, the Contractor, at any time before acceptance of the work, shall remove or uncover such portions of the finished work as may be directed. After examination, the Contractor shall restore said portions of the work to the standard required by the specifications. Should the work thus exposed or examined prove acceptable, the uncovering, or removing, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be paid for as extra work; but should the work so exposed or examined prove unacceptable, the uncovering, and the replacing of the covering or making good of the parts removed will be at the Contractor's expense.

Provide advance written notice to the RPR of work the Contractor plans to perform each week and each day. Any work done or materials used without written notice and allowing opportunity for inspection by the RPR may be ordered removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Should the contract work include relocation, adjustment, or any other modification to existing facilities, not the property of the (contract) Owner, authorized representatives of the Owners of such facilities shall have the right to inspect such work. Such inspection shall in no sense make any facility owner a party to the contract, and shall in no way interfere with the rights of the parties to this contract.

**50-10 Removal of unacceptable and unauthorized work.** All work that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications will be considered unacceptable, unless otherwise determined acceptable by the RPR as provided in paragraph 50-02, *Conformity with Plans and Specifications*.

Unacceptable work, whether the result of poor workmanship, use of defective materials, damage through carelessness, or any other cause found to exist prior to the final acceptance of the work, shall be removed immediately and replaced in an acceptable manner in accordance with the provisions of Section 70, paragraph 70-14, *Contractor's Responsibility for Work*.

No removal work made under provision of this paragraph shall be done without lines and grades having been established by the RPR. Work done contrary to the instructions of the RPR, work done beyond the lines shown on the plans or as established by the RPR, except as herein specified, or any extra work done without authority, will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or replaced at the Contractor's expense.



Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with any order of the RPR made under the provisions of this subsection, the RPR will have authority to cause unacceptable work to be remedied or removed and replaced; and unauthorized work to be removed and recover the resulting costs as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

**50-11 Load restrictions.** The Contractor shall comply with all legal load restrictions in the hauling of materials on public roads beyond the limits of the work. A special permit will not relieve the Contractor of liability for damage that may result from the moving of material or equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to structures or to any other type of construction will not be permitted. Hauling of materials over the base course or surface course under construction shall be limited as directed. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base, or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall be responsible for the repair to equal or better than preconstruction conditions of any damage caused by the Contractor's equipment and personnel.

**50-12 Maintenance during construction.** The Contractor shall maintain the work during construction and until the work is accepted. Maintenance shall constitute continuous and effective work prosecuted day by day, with adequate equipment and forces so that the work is maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

In the case of a contract for the placing of a course upon a course or subgrade previously constructed, the Contractor shall maintain the previous course or subgrade during all construction operations.

All costs of maintenance work during construction and before the project is accepted shall be included in the unit prices bid on the various contract items, and the Contractor will not be paid an additional amount for such work.

**50-13 Failure to maintain the work.** Should the Contractor at any time fail to maintain the work as provided in paragraph 50-12, *Maintenance during Construction*, the RPR shall immediately notify the Contractor of such noncompliance. Such notification shall specify a reasonable time within which the Contractor shall be required to remedy such unsatisfactory maintenance condition. The time specified will give due consideration to the exigency that exists.

Should the Contractor fail to respond to the RPR's notification, the Owner may suspend any work necessary for the Owner to correct such unsatisfactory maintenance condition, depending on the exigency that exists. Any maintenance cost incurred by the Owner, shall be recovered as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

**50-14 Partial acceptance.** If at any time during the execution of the project the Contractor substantially completes a usable unit or portion of the work, the occupancy of which will benefit the Owner, the Contractor may request the RPR to make final inspection of that unit. If the RPR finds upon inspection that the unit has been satisfactorily completed in compliance with the contract, the RPR may accept it as being complete, and the Contractor may be relieved of further responsibility for that unit. Such partial acceptance and beneficial occupancy by the Owner shall not void or alter any provision of the contract.



**50-15 Final acceptance.** Upon due notice from the Contractor of presumptive completion of the entire project, the RPR and Owner will make an inspection. If all construction provided for and contemplated by the contract is found to be complete in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications, such inspection shall constitute the final inspection. The RPR shall notify the Contractor in writing of final acceptance as of the date of the final inspection.

If, however, the inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, as being unsatisfactory, the RPR will notify the Contractor and the Contractor shall correct the unsatisfactory work. Upon correction of the work, another inspection will be made which shall constitute the final inspection, provided the work has been satisfactorily completed. In such event, the RPR will make the final acceptance and notify the Contractor in writing of this acceptance as of the date of final inspection.

**50-16 Claims for adjustment and disputes.** If for any reason the Contractor deems that additional compensation is due for work or materials not clearly provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications or previously authorized as extra work, the Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing of their intention to claim such additional compensation before the Contractor begins the work on which the Contractor bases the claim. If such notification is not given or the RPR is not afforded proper opportunity by the Contractor for keeping strict account of actual cost as required, then the Contractor hereby agrees to waive any claim for such additional compensation. Such notice by the Contractor and the fact that the RPR has kept account of the cost of the work shall not in any way be construed as proving or substantiating the validity of the claim. When the work on which the claim for additional compensation is based has been completed, the Contractor shall, within 10 calendar days, submit a written claim to the RPR who will present it to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances.

Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as a waiver of the Contractor's right to dispute final payment based on differences in measurements or computations.

### **END OF SECTION 50**



# Section 60 Control of Materials

**60-01 Source of supply and quality requirements.** The materials used in the work shall conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications. Unless otherwise specified, such materials that are manufactured or processed shall be new (as compared to used or reprocessed).

In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, the Contractor shall furnish documentation to the RPR as to the origin, composition, and manufacture of all materials to be used in the work. Documentation shall be furnished promptly after execution of the contract but, in all cases, prior to delivery of such materials.

At the RPR's option, materials may be approved at the source of supply before delivery. If it is found after trial that sources of supply for previously approved materials do not produce specified products, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other sources.

The Contractor shall furnish airport lighting equipment that meets the requirements of the specifications; and is listed in AC 150/5345-53, *Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program and Addendum*, that is in effect on the date of advertisement.

**60-02 Samples, tests, and cited specifications.** All materials used in the work shall be inspected, tested, and approved by the RPR before incorporation in the work unless otherwise designated. Any work in which untested materials are used without approval or written permission of the RPR shall be performed at the Contractor's risk. Materials found to be unacceptable and unauthorized will not be paid for and, if directed by the RPR, shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise designated, quality assurance tests will be made by and at the expense of the Owner in accordance with the cited standard methods of ASTM, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), federal specifications, Commercial Item Descriptions, and all other cited methods, which are current on the date of advertisement for bids.

The testing organizations performing on-site quality assurance field tests shall have copies of all referenced standards on the construction site for use by all technicians and other personnel. Unless otherwise designated, samples for quality assurance will be taken by a qualified representative of the RPR. All materials being used are subject to inspection, test, or rejection at any time prior to or during incorporation into the work. Copies of all tests will be furnished to the Contractor's representative at their request after review and approval of the RPR.

A copy of all Contractor QC test data shall be provided to the RPR daily, along with printed reports, in an approved format, on a weekly basis. After completion of the project, and prior to final payment, the Contractor shall submit a final report to the RPR showing all test data reports, plus an analysis of all results showing ranges, averages, and corrective action taken on all failing tests.

The Contractor shall employ a Quality Control (QC) testing organization to perform all Contractor required QC tests in accordance with Item C-100 Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP).



**60-03 Certification of compliance/analysis (COC/COA).** The RPR may permit the use, prior to sampling and testing, of certain materials or assemblies when accompanied by manufacturer's COC stating that such materials or assemblies fully comply with the requirements of the contract. The certificate shall be signed by the manufacturer. Each lot of such materials or assemblies delivered to the work must be accompanied by a certificate of compliance in which the lot is clearly identified. The COA is the manufacturer's COC and includes all applicable test results.

Materials or assemblies used on the basis of certificates of compliance may be sampled and tested at any time and if found not to be in conformity with contract requirements will be subject to rejection whether in place or not.

The form and distribution of certificates of compliance shall be as approved by the RPR.

When a material or assembly is specified by "brand name or equal" and the Contractor elects to furnish the specified "or equal," the Contractor shall be required to furnish the manufacturer's certificate of compliance for each lot of such material or assembly delivered to the work. Such certificate of compliance shall clearly identify each lot delivered and shall certify as to:

- **a.** Conformance to the specified performance, testing, quality or dimensional requirements; and,
- **b.** Suitability of the material or assembly for the use intended in the contract work.

The RPR shall be the sole judge as to whether the proposed "or equal" is suitable for use in the work.

The RPR reserves the right to refuse permission for use of materials or assemblies on the basis of certificates of compliance.

**60-04 Plant inspection.** The RPR or their authorized representative may inspect, at its source, any specified material or assembly to be used in the work. Manufacturing plants may be inspected from time to time for the purpose of determining compliance with specified manufacturing methods or materials to be used in the work and to obtain samples required for acceptance of the material or assembly.

Should the RPR conduct plant inspections, the following conditions shall exist:

- **a.** The RPR shall have the cooperation and assistance of the Contractor and the producer with whom the Contractor has contracted for materials.
- **b.** The RPR shall have full entry at all reasonable times to such parts of the plant that concern the manufacture or production of the materials being furnished.
- **c.** If required by the RPR, the Contractor shall arrange for adequate office or working space that may be reasonably needed for conducting plant inspections. Place office or working space in a convenient location with respect to the plant.

It is understood and agreed that the Owner shall have the right to retest any material that has been tested and approved at the source of supply after it has been delivered to the site. The RPR shall have the right to reject only material which, when retested, does not meet the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications.



**60-05 Engineer/ Resident Project Representative (RPR) field office.** An Engineer/RPR field office is not required.

**60-06 Storage of materials.** Materials shall be stored to assure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Stored materials, even though approved before storage, may again be inspected prior to their use in the work. Stored materials shall be located to facilitate their prompt inspection. The Contractor shall coordinate the storage of all materials with the RPR. Materials to be stored on airport property shall not create an obstruction to air navigation nor shall they interfere with the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft. Unless otherwise shown on the plans and/or CSPP, the storage of materials and the location of the Contractor's plant and parked equipment or vehicles shall be as directed by the RPR. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without written permission of the Owner or lessee of such property. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and bear all expenses for the storage of materials on private property. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the RPR a copy of the property Owner's permission.

All storage sites on private or airport property shall be restored to their original condition by the Contractor at their expense, except as otherwise agreed to (in writing) by the Owner or lessee of the property.

**60-07 Unacceptable materials.** Any material or assembly that does not conform to the requirements of the contract, plans, or specifications shall be considered unacceptable and shall be rejected. The Contractor shall remove any rejected material or assembly from the site of the work, unless otherwise instructed by the RPR.

Rejected material or assembly, the defects of which have been corrected by the Contractor, shall not be returned to the site of the work until such time as the RPR has approved its use in the work.

**60-08 Owner furnished materials.** The Contractor shall furnish all materials required to complete the work, except those specified, if any, to be furnished by the Owner. Owner-furnished materials shall be made available to the Contractor at the location specified.

All costs of handling, transportation from the specified location to the site of work, storage, and installing Owner-furnished materials shall be included in the unit price bid for the contract item in which such Ownerfurnished material is used.

After any Owner-furnished material has been delivered to the location specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for any demurrage, damage, loss, or other deficiencies that may occur during the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of such Owner-furnished material. The Owner will deduct from any monies due or to become due the Contractor any cost incurred by the Owner in making good such loss due to the Contractor's handling, storage, or use of Owner-furnished materials.

### END OF SECTION 60



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Section 70 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public

**70-01 Laws to be observed.** The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all federal and state laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the Owner and all their officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the Contractor or the Contractor's employees.

**70-02 Permits, licenses, and taxes.** The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees, and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful execution of the work.

**70-03 Patented devices, materials, and processes.** If the Contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the Patentee or Owner. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, any third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the Owner for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of an infringement, at any time during the execution or after the completion of the work.

**70-04 Restoration of surfaces disturbed by others.** The Owner reserves the right to authorize the construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of any public or private utility service, FAA or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) facility, or a utility service of another government agency at any time during the progress of the work. To the extent that such construction, reconstruction, or maintenance has been coordinated with the Owner, such authorized work (by others) must be shown on the plans and is indicated as follows:

• No additional authorized work will take place.

Except as listed above, the Contractor shall not permit any individual, firm, or corporation to excavate or otherwise disturb such utility services or facilities located within the limits of the work without the written permission of the RPR.

Should the Owner of public or private utility service, FAA, or NOAA facility, or a utility service of another government agency be authorized to construct, reconstruct, or maintain such utility service or facility during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall cooperate with such Owners by arranging and performing the work in this contract to facilitate such construction, reconstruction or maintenance by others whether or not such work by others is listed above. When ordered as extra work by the RPR, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs to the work which are due to such authorized work by others, unless otherwise provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to make any claim for damages due to such authorized work by others or for any delay to the work resulting from such authorized work.



**70-05 Federal Participation.** The United States Government has agreed to reimburse the Owner for some portion of the contract costs. The contract work is subject to the inspection and approval of duly authorized representatives of the FAA Administrator. No requirement of this contract shall be construed as making the United States a party to the contract nor will any such requirement interfere, in any way, with the rights of either party to the contract.

**70-06 Sanitary, health, and safety provisions.** The Contractor's worksite and facilities shall comply with applicable federal, state, and local requirements for health, safety and sanitary provisions.

**70-07 Public convenience and safety.** The Contractor shall control their operations and those of their subcontractors and all suppliers, to assure the least inconvenience to the traveling public. Under all circumstances, safety shall be the most important consideration.

The Contractor shall maintain the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft and vehicular traffic with respect to their own operations and those of their own subcontractors and all suppliers in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-05, *Maintenance of Traffic*, and shall limit such operations for the convenience and safety of the traveling public as specified in Section 80, paragraph 80-04, *Limitation of Operations*.

The Contractor shall remove or control debris and rubbish resulting from its work operations at frequent intervals, and upon the order of the RPR. If the RPR determines the existence of Contractor debris in the work site represents a hazard to airport operations and the Contractor is unable to respond in a prompt and reasonable manner, the RPR reserves the right to assign the task of debris removal to a third party and recover the resulting costs as a liquidated damage against the Contractor.

**70-08 Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP).** The Contractor shall complete the work in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) developed in accordance with AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The CSPP is provided as an appendix to these contract documents.

**70-09 Use of explosives.** The use of explosives is not permitted on this project.

**70-10 Protection and restoration of property and landscape.** The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property markers until the Engineer/RPR has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not move them until directed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property of any character, during the execution of the work, resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in manner or method of executing the work, or at any time due to defective work or materials, and said responsibility shall not be released until the project has been completed and accepted.

When or where any direct or indirect damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work, or in consequence of the nonexecution thereof by the Contractor, the Contractor shall restore, at their expense, such property to a condition similar or equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, or otherwise restoring as may be directed, or the Contractor shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.



**70-11 Responsibility for damage claims.** The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer/RPR and the Owner and their officers, agents, and employees from all suits, actions, or claims, of any character, brought because of any injuries or damage received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of the operations of the Contractor; or on account of or in consequence of any neglect in safeguarding the work; or through use of unacceptable materials in constructing the work; or because of any act or omission, neglect, or misconduct of said Contractor; or because of any claims or amounts recovered from any infringements of patent, trademark, or copyright; or from any claims or amounts arising or recovered under the "Workmen's Compensation Act," or any other law, ordinance, order, or decree. Money due the Contractor under and by virtue of their own contract considered necessary by the Owner for such purpose may be retained for the use of the Owner or, in case no money is due, their own surety may be held until such suits, actions, or claims for injuries or damages shall have been settled and suitable evidence to that effect furnished to the Owner, except that money due the Contractor will not be withheld when the Contractor produces satisfactory evidence that he or she is adequately protected by public liability and property damage insurance.

**70-12 Third party beneficiary clause.** It is specifically agreed between the parties executing the contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of any part of the contract to create for the public or any member thereof, a third-party beneficiary or to authorize anyone not a party to the contract to maintain a suit for personal injuries or property damage pursuant to the terms or provisions of the contract.

**70-13 Opening sections of the work to traffic.** If it is necessary for the Contractor to complete portions of the contract work for the beneficial occupancy of the Owner prior to completion of the entire contract, such "phasing" of the work must be specified below and indicated on the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the project plans. When so specified, the Contractor shall complete such portions of the work on or before the date specified or as otherwise specified.

The project will be constructed in three phases, as displayed on Construction Plan Sheet **GG2.01**. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 are shown on Construction Plan Sheets **GG2.02**, **GG2.03** and **GG2.04** respectively.

**Phase 1A.** This will include pavement reconstruction of Taxiway 'J' from the intersection of the South Apron approximately 1300 feet to the south.

- The construction duration shall be **35 Calendar Days**.
- Aircraft detour routes to/from the South Apron and the Runway 35 end include using Taxiway 'A', Taxiway 'H', and Taxiway 'C'.
- Low-profile barricades will be placed around this work area and across the existing taxiway near the Taxiway 'H' intersection just outside the OFA for Taxiway 'H'. Aircraft will not have access to Taxiway 'J' nor the connector during this phase.

**Phase 1B.** This will include the 100-foot transition from the end of Phase 1A back into the existing taxiway.

• Phase 1B shall be concurrent with Phase 1A and will follow the same detouring. Phase 1B shall not take place if the Additive Alternate is awarded. The combined construction duration of Phases 1A and 1B shall be **35 Calendar Days**.



**Phase 2A.** This will include installation of new power through existing conduit for the Taxiway 'J' lighting circuit under the South Apron to connect into the Airport Electrical Vault, and upgrades to the infrastructure inside the Airport Electrical Vault.

- Phase 2A shall begin construction 25 calendar days after the beginning of Phase 1A and shall be constructed concurrently with Phase 1A. The construction duration shall be **10 Calendar Days**.
- Low-profile barricades will be placed across the Taxiway 'C' intersection just outside the OFA for Taxiway 'H' while work is taking place in the immediate vicinity. Aircraft will be able to access the apron via Taxiway 'J' during this phase.

**Phase 2B**. This will include installation of new conduit and power for the Taxiway 'J' lighting circuit around the South Apron to connect into an existing structure south of Taxiway 'C'.

• Phase 2B shall be constructed after Phase 2A and shall not be concurrent with Phase 1A. The construction duration shall be **2 Calendar Days**.

**Phase 3.** This will include the remaining construction of Taxiway 'J' from where Phase 1A ends and includes Taxiway 'D3'.

- Phase 3 may be concurrent with Phase 1A. Phase 3 shall not take place if the Additive Alternate is not awarded. The construction duration shall be **20 Calendar Days**. The combined construction duration of Phases 1A and 3 shall be **55 Calendar Days**.
- Aircraft detour routes to/from the South Apron and the Runway 35 end include using Taxiway 'C' Taxiway 'H', and Taxiway 'B'. Back-taxiing will be required on Runway '17-35' from Taxiway 'B' to the Runway 35 end, where aircraft may use the adjoining portion of Taxiway 'A' for turning around. As such, a temporary taxiway closure marker will not be used on Taxiway 'A' to denote its closure as it would conflict with aircraft turnaround movements.
- Low-profile barricades will be placed across Taxiway 'A' at the Runway Holding Position Marking, across Taxiway 'H' just south of the Taxiway 'B' intersection, and across Taxiway 'J' south of the T-Hangars and connecting taxilanes.

**Substantial Completion – 57 Calendar Days.** This will mark the completion of all construction in phases 1, 2 and 3. A pre-final walk-though will be completed by the Resident Engineer, Airport Staff and the Contractor. The Contractor shall be provided with a Substantial Completion letter including a punchlist of any remaining items to complete before Final Completion. The construction warranty will begin from this date.

**Final Completion – 30 Calendar Days.** This will include the completion of all punchlist items noted on the Substantial Completion letter, the application of permanent pavement markings, final clean-up and demobilization.

Upon completion of any portion of work listed above, such portion shall be accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-14, *Partial Acceptance*.

No portion of the work may be opened by the Contractor until directed by the Owner in writing. Should it become necessary to open a portion of the work to traffic on a temporary or intermittent basis, such openings shall be made when, in the opinion of the RPR, such portion of the work is in an acceptable



condition to support the intended traffic. Temporary or intermittent openings are considered to be inherent in the work and shall not constitute either acceptance of the portion of the work so opened or a waiver of any provision of the contract. Any damage to the portion of the work so opened that is not attributable to traffic which is permitted by the Owner shall be repaired by the Contractor at their expense.

The Contractor shall make their own estimate of the inherent difficulties involved in completing the work under the conditions herein described and shall not claim any added compensation by reason of delay or increased cost due to opening a portion of the contract work.

The Contractor must conform to safety standards contained AC 150/5370-2 and the approved CSPP.

Contractor shall refer to the plans, specifications, and the approved CSPP to identify barricade requirements, temporary and/or permanent markings, airfield lighting, guidance signs and other safety requirements prior to opening up sections of work to traffic.

**70-14 Contractor's responsibility for work.** Until the RPR's final written acceptance of the entire completed work, excepting only those portions of the work accepted in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-14, *Partial Acceptance*, the Contractor shall have the charge and care thereof and shall take every precaution against injury or damage to any part due to the action of the elements or from any other cause, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore, and make good all injuries or damages to any portion of the work occasioned by any of the above causes before final acceptance and shall bear the expense thereof except damage to the work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to acts of God such as earthquake, tidal wave, tornado, hurricane or other cataclysmic phenomenon of nature, or acts of the public enemy or of government authorities.

If the work is suspended for any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for the work and shall take such precautions necessary to prevent damage to the work. The Contractor shall provide for normal drainage and shall erect necessary temporary structures, signs, or other facilities at their own expense. During such period of suspension of work, the Contractor shall properly and continuously maintain in an acceptable growing condition all living material in newly established planting, seeding, and sodding furnished under the contract, and shall take adequate precautions to protect new tree growth and other important vegetative growth against injury.

**70-15 Contractor's responsibility for utility service and facilities of others.** As provided in paragraph 70-04, *Restoration of Surfaces Disturbed by Others*, the Contractor shall cooperate with the owner of any public or private utility service, FAA or NOAA, or a utility service of another government agency that may be authorized by the Owner to construct, reconstruct or maintain such utility services or facilities during the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor shall control their operations to prevent the unscheduled interruption of such utility services and facilities.

To the extent that such public or private utility services, FAA, or NOAA facilities, or utility services of another governmental agency are known to exist within the limits of the contract work, the approximate locations have been indicated on the plans and/or in the contract documents.

Overhead electrical utilities are located near the Contractor's Staging and Storage Area and the Spoils Area. The Contractor shall be aware of the facilities and maintain proper clearances.



It is understood and agreed that the Owner does not guarantee the accuracy or the completeness of the location information relating to existing utility services, facilities, or structures that may be shown on the plans or encountered in the work. Any inaccuracy or omission in such information shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to protect such existing features from damage or unscheduled interruption of service.

It is further understood and agreed that the Contractor shall, upon execution of the contract, notify the Owners of all utility services or other facilities of their plan of operations. Such notification shall be in writing addressed to "The Person to Contact" as provided in this paragraph and paragraph 70-04, *Restoration of Surfaces Disturbed By Others*. A copy of each notification shall be given to the RPR.

In addition to the general written notification provided, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep such individual Owners advised of changes in their plan of operations that would affect such Owners.

Prior to beginning the work in the general vicinity of an existing utility service or facility, the Contractor shall again notify each such Owner of their plan of operation. If, in the Contractor's opinion, the Owner's assistance is needed to locate the utility service or facility or the presence of a representative of the Owner is desirable to observe the work, such advice should be included in the notification. Such notification shall be given by the most expeditious means to reach the utility owner's "Person to Contact" no later than two normal business days prior to the Contractor's commencement of operations in such general vicinity. The Contractor shall furnish a written summary of the notification to the RPR.

The Contractor's failure to give the two days' notice shall be cause for the Owner to suspend the Contractor's operations in the general vicinity of a utility service or facility.

Where the outside limits of an underground utility service have been located and staked on the ground, the Contractor shall be required to use hand excavation methods within 3 feet of such outside limits at such points as may be required to ensure protection from damage due to the Contractor's operations.

Should the Contractor damage or interrupt the operation of a utility service or facility by accident or otherwise, the Contractor shall immediately notify the proper authority and the RPR and shall take all reasonable measures to prevent further damage or interruption of service. The Contractor, in such events, shall cooperate with the utility service or facility owner and the RPR continuously until such damage has been repaired and service restored to the satisfaction of the utility or facility owner.

The Contractor shall bear all costs of damage and restoration of service to any utility service or facility due to their operations whether due to negligence or accident. The Owner reserves the right to deduct such costs from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor, or their own surety.

**70-16 Furnishing rights-of-way.** The Owner will be responsible for furnishing all rights-of-way upon which the work is to be constructed in advance of the Contractor's operations.

**70-17 Personal liability of public officials.** In carrying out any of the contract provisions or in exercising any power or authority granted by this contract, there shall be no liability upon the Engineer, RPR, their authorized representatives, or any officials of the Owner either personally or as an official of the Owner. It is understood that in such matters they act solely as agents and representatives of the Owner.



**70-18 No waiver of legal rights.** Upon completion of the work, the Owner will expeditiously make final inspection and notify the Contractor of final acceptance. Such final acceptance, however, shall not preclude or stop the Owner from correcting any measurement, estimate, or certificate made before or after completion of the work, nor shall the Owner be precluded or stopped from recovering from the Contractor or their surety, or both, such overpayment as may be sustained, or by failure on the part of the Contractor to fulfill their obligations under the contract. A waiver on the part of the Owner of any breach of any part of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

The Contractor, without prejudice to the terms of the contract, shall be liable to the Owner for latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the Owner's rights under any warranty or guaranty.

**70-19 Environmental protection.** The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations controlling pollution of the environment. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, and reservoirs with fuels, oils, asphalts, chemicals, or other harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter.

**70-20 Archaeological and historical findings.** Unless otherwise specified in this subsection, the Contractor is advised that the site of the work is not within any property, district, or site, and does not contain any building, structure, or object listed in the current National Register of Historic Places published by the United States Department of Interior.

Should the Contractor encounter, during their operations, any building, part of a building, structure, or object that is incongruous with its surroundings, the Contractor shall immediately cease operations in that location and notify the RPR. The RPR will immediately investigate the Contractor's finding and the Owner will direct the Contractor to either resume operations or to suspend operations as directed.

Should the Owner order suspension of the Contractor's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the Contractor to perform extra work, such shall be covered by an appropriate contract change order or supplemental agreement as provided in Section 40, paragraph 40-04, *Extra Work*, and Section 90, paragraph 90-05, *Payment for Extra Work*. If appropriate, the contract change order or supplemental agreement shall include an extension of contract time in accordance with Section 80, paragraph 80-07, *Determination and Extension of Contract Time*.

**70-21 Insurance Requirements.** Refer to the City of Buckeye's construction contract for insurance requirements.

# END OF SECTION 70



### PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



# Section 80 Execution and Progress

**80-01 Subletting of contract.** The Owner will not recognize any subcontractor on the work. The Contractor shall at all times when work is in progress be represented either in person, by a qualified superintendent, or by other designated, qualified representative who is duly authorized to receive and execute orders of the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

The Contractor shall perform, with his organization, an amount of work equal to at least 25 percent of the total contract cost.

Should the Contractor elect to assign their contract, said assignment shall be concurred in by the surety, shall be presented for the consideration and approval of the Owner, and shall be consummated only on the written approval of the Owner.

# The Contractor shall provide copies of all subcontracts to the RPR 14 days prior to being utilized on the project. As a minimum, the information shall include the following:

- Subcontractor's legal company name.
- Subcontractor's legal company address, including County name.
- Principal contact person's name, telephone and fax number.
- Complete narrative description, and dollar value of the work to be performed by the subcontractor.
- Copies of required insurance certificates in accordance with the specifications.
- Minority/ non-minority status.

**80-02 Notice to proceed (NTP).** The Owners notice to proceed will state the date on which contract time commences. The Contractor is expected to commence project operations within 10 calendar days of the NTP date. The Contractor shall notify the RPR at least 24 hours in advance of the time contract operations begins. The Contractor shall not commence any actual operations prior to the date on which the notice to proceed is issued by the Owner.

**80-03 Execution and progress.** Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall submit their coordinated construction schedule showing all work activities for the RPR's review and acceptance at least 10 calendar days prior to the start of work. The Contractor's progress schedule, once accepted by the RPR, will represent the Contractor's baseline plan to accomplish the project in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. The RPR will compare actual Contractor progress against the baseline schedule to determine that status of the Contractor's performance. The Contractor shall provide sufficient materials, equipment, and labor to guarantee the completion of the project in accordance with the plans and specifications within the time set forth in the proposal.

If the Contractor falls significantly behind the submitted schedule, the Contractor shall, upon the RPR's request, submit a revised schedule for completion of the work within the contract time and modify their operations to provide such additional materials, equipment, and labor necessary to meet the revised schedule. Should the execution of the work be discontinued for any reason, the Contractor shall notify the RPR at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.



The Contractor shall not commence any actual construction prior to the date on which the NTP is issued by the Owner.

The project schedule shall be prepared as a network diagram in Critical Path Method (CPM), Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT), or other format, or as otherwise specified. It shall include information on the sequence of work activities, milestone dates, and activity duration. The schedule shall show all work items identified in the project proposal for each work area and shall include the project start date and end date.

The Contractor shall maintain the work schedule and provide an update and analysis of the progress schedule on a twice monthly basis, or as otherwise specified in the contract. Submission of the work schedule shall not relieve the Contractor of overall responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and coordinating all work to comply with the requirements of the contract.

**80-04 Limitation of operations.** The Contractor shall control their operations and the operations of their subcontractors and all suppliers to provide for the free and unobstructed movement of aircraft in the air operations areas (AOA) of the airport.

When the work requires the Contractor to conduct their operations within an AOA of the airport, the work shall be coordinated with airport operations (through the RPR) at least 48 hours prior to commencement of such work. The Contractor shall not close an AOA until so authorized by the RPR and until the necessary temporary marking, signage and associated lighting is in place as provided in Section 70, paragraph 70-08, *Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP)*.

When the contract work requires the Contractor to work within an AOA of the airport on an intermittent basis (intermittent opening and closing of the AOA), the Contractor shall maintain constant communications as specified; immediately obey all instructions to vacate the AOA; and immediately obey all instructions to resume work in such AOA. Failure to maintain the specified communications or to obey instructions shall be cause for suspension of the Contractor's operations in the AOA until satisfactory conditions are provided. The areas of the AOA identified in the Construction Safety Phasing Plan (CSPP) and as listed below, cannot be closed to operating aircraft to permit the Contractor's operations on a continuous basis and will therefore be closed to aircraft operations intermittently as follows:

Refer to the Construction Safety and Phasing Plan included as an attachment to the contract documents.

The Contractor shall be required to conform to safety standards contained in AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction and the approved CSPP.



**80-04.1 Operational safety on airport during construction.** All Contractors' operations shall be conducted in accordance with the approved project Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) and the provisions set forth within the current version of AC 150/5370-2, Operational Safety on Airports During Construction. The CSPP included within the contract documents conveys minimum requirements for operational safety on the airport during construction activities. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a SPCD that details how it proposes to comply with the requirements presented within the CSPP.

The Contractor shall implement all necessary safety plan measures prior to commencement of any work activity. The Contractor shall conduct routine checks to assure compliance with the safety plan measures.

The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for the conduct of all subcontractors it employs on the project. The Contractor shall assure that all subcontractors are made aware of the requirements of the CSPP and SPCD and that they implement and maintain all necessary measures.

No deviation or modifications may be made to the approved CSPP and SPCD unless approved in writing by the Owner. The necessary coordination actions to review Contractor proposed modifications to an approved CSPP or approved SPCD can require a significant amount of time.

**80-05 Character of workers, methods, and equipment.** The Contractor shall, at all times, employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract, plans, and specifications.

All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to perform properly the work assigned to them. Workers engaged in special work or skilled work shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to perform the work satisfactorily.

Any person employed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who violates any operational regulations or operational safety requirements and, in the opinion of the RPR, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the RPR, be removed immediately by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without approval of the RPR.

Should the Contractor fail to remove such person or persons, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper execution of the work, the RPR may suspend the work by written notice until compliance with such orders.

All equipment that is proposed to be used on the work shall be of sufficient size and in such mechanical condition as to meet requirements of the work and to produce a satisfactory quality of work. Equipment used on any portion of the work shall not cause injury to previously completed work, adjacent property, or existing airport facilities due to its use.

When the methods and equipment to be used by the Contractor in accomplishing the work are not prescribed in the contract, the Contractor is free to use any methods or equipment that will accomplish the work in conformity with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.



When the contract specifies the use of certain methods and equipment, such methods and equipment shall be used unless otherwise authorized by the RPR. If the Contractor desires to use a method or type of equipment other than specified in the contract, the Contractor may request authority from the RPR to do so. The request shall be in writing and shall include a full description of the methods and equipment proposed and of the reasons for desiring to make the change. If approval is given, it will be on the condition that the Contractor will be fully responsible for producing work in conformity with contract requirements. If, after trial use of the substituted methods or equipment, the RPR determines that the work produced does not meet contract requirements, the Contractor shall discontinue the use of the substitute method or equipment and shall complete the remaining work with the specified methods and equipment. The Contractor shall remove any deficient work and replace it with work of specified quality, or take such other corrective action as the RPR may direct. No change will be made in basis of payment for the contract items involved nor in contract time as a result of authorizing a change in methods or equipment under this paragraph.

**80-06 Temporary suspension of the work.** The Owner shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly, or in part, for such period or periods the Owner may deem necessary, due to unsuitable weather, or other conditions considered unfavorable for the execution of the work, or for such time necessary due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given or perform any or all provisions of the contract.

In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Owner, in writing, to suspend work for some unforeseen cause not otherwise provided for in the contract and over which the Contractor has no control, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual money expended on the work during the period of shutdown. No allowance will be made for anticipated profits. The period of shutdown shall be computed from the effective date of the written order to suspend work to the effective date of the written order to resume the work. Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the RPR within the time period stated in the RPR's order to resume work. The Contractor shall submit with their own claim information substantiating the amount shown on the claim. The RPR will forward the Contractor's claim to the Owner for consideration in accordance with local laws or ordinances. No provision of this article shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to inclement weather or for any other delay provided for in the contract, plans, or specifications.

If it becomes necessary to suspend work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such manner that they will not become an obstruction nor become damaged in any way. The Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed and provide for normal drainage of the work. The Contractor shall erect temporary structures where necessary to provide for traffic on, to, or from the airport.

**80-07 Determination and extension of contract time.** The number of calendar days shall be stated in the proposal and contract and shall be known as the Contract Time.

If the contract time requires extension for reasons beyond the Contractor's control, it shall be adjusted as follows:



**80-07.1 Contract time based on calendar days.** Contract Time based on calendar days shall consist of the number of calendar days stated in the contract counting from the effective date of the Notice to Proceed and including all Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, and non-work days. All calendar days elapsing between the effective dates of the Owner's orders to suspend and resume all work, due to causes not the fault of the Contractor, shall be excluded.

At the time of final payment, the contract time shall be increased in the same proportion as the cost of the actually completed quantities bears to the cost of the originally estimated quantities in the proposal. Such increase in the contract time shall not consider either cost of work or the extension of contract time that has been covered by a change order or supplemental agreement. Charges against the contract time will cease as of the date of final acceptance.

**80-08 Failure to complete on time.** For each calendar day or working day, as specified in the contract, that any work remains uncompleted after the contract time (including all extensions and adjustments as provided in paragraph 80-07, *Determination and Extension of Contract Time*) the sum specified in the contract and proposal as liquidated damages (LD) will be deducted from any money due or to become due the Contractor or their own surety. Such deducted sums shall not be deducted as a penalty but shall be considered as liquidation of a reasonable portion of damages including but not limited to additional engineering services that will be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the work in the time provided in their contract.

The maximum construction time allowed for all phases is included in the construction plans and contract documents. Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part of it after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, will in no way operate as a wavier on the part of the Owner of any of its rights under the contract.

**80-09 Default and termination of contract.** The Contractor shall be considered in default of their contract and such default will be considered as cause for the Owner to terminate the contract for any of the following reasons, if the Contractor:

- **a.** Fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified in the Notice to Proceed, or
- **b.** Fails to perform the work or fails to provide sufficient workers, equipment and/or materials to assure completion of work in accordance with the terms of the contract, or
- **c.** Performs the work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform anew such work as may be rejected as unacceptable and unsuitable, or
- **d.** Discontinues the execution of the work, or
- **e.** Fails to resume work which has been discontinued within a reasonable time after notice to do so, or
- f. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt, or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or
- **g.** Allows any final judgment to stand against the Contractor unsatisfied for a period of 10 days, or
- **h.** Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or
- i. For any other cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the work in an acceptable manner.



Should the Owner consider the Contractor in default of the contract for any reason above, the Owner shall immediately give written notice to the Contractor and the Contractor's surety as to the reasons for considering the Contractor in default and the Owner's intentions to terminate the contract.

If the Contractor or surety, within a period of 10 days after such notice, does not proceed in accordance therewith, then the Owner will, upon written notification from the RPR of the facts of such delay, neglect, or default and the Contractor's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without violating the contract, to take the execution of the work out of the hands of the Contractor. The Owner may appropriate or use any or all materials and equipment that have been mobilized for use in the work and are acceptable and may enter into an agreement for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the RPR will be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner.

All costs and charges incurred by the Owner, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the Owner the amount of such excess.

**80-10 Termination for national emergencies.** The Owner shall terminate the contract or portion thereof by written notice when the Contractor is prevented from proceeding with the construction contract as a direct result of an Executive Order of the President with respect to the execution of war or in the interest of national defense.

When the contract, or any portion thereof, is terminated before completion of all items of work in the contract, payment will be made for the actual number of units or items of work completed at the contract price or as mutually agreed for items of work partially completed or not started. No claims or loss of anticipated profits shall be considered.

Reimbursement for organization of the work, and other overhead expenses, (when not otherwise included in the contract) and moving equipment and materials to and from the job will be considered, the intent being that an equitable settlement will be made with the Contractor.

Acceptable materials, obtained or ordered by the Contractor for the work and that are not incorporated in the work shall, at the option of the Contractor, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills and actual cost records at such points of delivery as may be designated by the RPR.

Termination of the contract or a portion thereof shall neither relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities for the completed work nor shall it relieve their surety of its obligation for and concerning any just claim arising out of the work performed.

**80-11 Work area, storage area and sequence of operations.** The Contractor shall obtain approval from the RPR prior to beginning any work in all areas of the airport. No operating runway, taxiway, or air operations area (AOA) shall be crossed, entered, or obstructed while it is operational. The Contractor shall plan and coordinate work in accordance with the approved CSPP and SPCD.

### **END OF SECTION 80**



## Section 90 Measurement and Payment

**90-01 Measurement of quantities.** All work completed under the contract will be measured by the RPR, or their authorized representatives, using United States Customary Units of Measurement.

The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract will be those methods generally recognized as conforming to good engineering practice.

Unless otherwise specified, longitudinal measurements for area computations will be made horizontally, and no deductions will be made for individual fixtures (or leave-outs) having an area of 9 square feet or less. Unless otherwise specified, transverse measurements for area computations will be the neat dimensions shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the RPR.

Unless otherwise specified, all contract items which are measured by the linear foot such as electrical ducts, conduits, pipe culverts, underdrains, and similar items shall be measured parallel to the base or foundation upon which such items are placed.

The term "lump sum" when used as an item of payment will mean complete payment for the work described in the contract. When a complete structure or structural unit (in effect, "lump sum" work) is specified as the unit of measurement, the unit will be construed to include all necessary fittings and accessories.

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the RPR in writing, material specified to be measured by the cubic yard (cubic meter) may be weighed, and such weights will be converted to cubic yards (cubic meters) for payment purposes. Factors for conversion from weight measurement to volume measurement will be determined by the RPR and shall be agreed to by the Contractor before such method of measurement of pay quantities is used.

Term	Definition
Excavation and Embankment Volume	In computing volumes of excavation, the average end area method will be used unless otherwise specified.
Measurement and Proportion by Weight	The term "ton" will mean the short ton consisting of 2,000 pounds avoirdupois. All materials that are measured or proportioned by weights shall be weighed on accurate, independently certified scales by competent, qualified personnel at locations designated by the RPR. If material is shipped by rail, the car weight may be accepted provided that only the actual weight of material is paid for. However, car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants. Trucks used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily at such times as the RPR directs, and each truck shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

#### **Measurement and Payment Terms**



Term	Definition
Measurement by Volume	Materials to be measured by volume in the hauling vehicle shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Vehicles for this purpose may be of any size or type acceptable for the materials hauled, provided that the body is of such shape that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. All vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity, and all loads shall be leveled when the vehicles arrive at the point of delivery.
Asphalt Material	Asphalt materials will be measured by the gallon or ton. When measured by volume, such volumes will be measured at 60°F or will be corrected to the volume at 60°F using ASTM D1250 for asphalts. Net certified scale weights or weights based on certified volumes in the case of rail shipments will be used as a basis of measurement, subject to correction when asphalt material has been lost from the car or the distributor, wasted, or otherwise not incorporated in the work. When asphalt materials are shipped by truck or transport, net certified weights by volume, subject to correction for loss or foaming, will be used for computing quantities.
Cement	Cement will be measured by the ton or hundredweight.
Structure	Structures will be measured according to neat lines shown on the plans or as altered to fit field conditions.
Timber	Timber will be measured by the thousand feet board measure (MFBM) actually incorporated in the structure. Measurement will be based on nominal widths and thicknesses and the extreme length of each piece.
Plates and Sheets	The thickness of plates and galvanized sheet used in the manufacture of corrugated metal pipe, metal plate pipe culverts and arches, and metal cribbing will be specified and measured in decimal fraction of inch.
Miscellaneous Items	When standard manufactured items are specified such as fence, wire, plates, rolled shapes, pipe conduit, etc., and these items are identified by gauge, unit weight, section dimensions, etc., such identification will be considered to be nominal weights or dimensions. Unless more stringently controlled by tolerances in cited specifications, manufacturing tolerances established by the industries involved will be accepted.



Term	Definition
Scales	Scales must be tested for accuracy and serviced before use. Scales for weighing materials which are required to be proportioned or measured and paid for by weight shall be furnished, erected, and maintained by the Contractor, or be certified permanently installed commercial scales. Platform scales shall be installed and maintained with the platform level and rigid bulkheads at each end.
	Scales shall be accurate within 0.5% of the correct weight throughout the range of use. The Contractor shall have the scales checked under the observation of the RPR before beginning work and at such other times as requested. The intervals shall be uniform in spacing throughout the graduated or marked length of the beam or dial and shall not exceed 0.1% of the nominal rated capacity of the scale, but not less than one pound. The use of spring balances will not be permitted.
	In the event inspection reveals the scales have been "overweighing" (indicating more than correct weight) they will be immediately adjusted. All materials received subsequent to the last previous correct weighting-accuracy test will be reduced by the percentage of error in excess of 0.5%.
	In the event inspection reveals the scales have been under-weighing (indicating less than correct weight), they shall be immediately adjusted. No additional payment to the Contractor will be allowed for materials previously weighed and recorded.
	Beams, dials, platforms, and other scale equipment shall be so arranged that the operator and the RPR can safely and conveniently view them.
	Scale installations shall have available ten standard 50-pound weights for testing the weighing equipment or suitable weights and devices for other approved equipment.
	All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, certifying, testing, and maintaining scales; for furnishing check weights and scale house; and for all other items specified in this subsection, for the weighing of materials for proportioning or payment, shall be included in the unit contract prices for the various items of the project.
Rental Equipment	Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary traveling time of the equipment within the limits of the work. Special equipment ordered in connection with extra work will be measured as agreed in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing such work as provided in paragraph 90-05 <i>Payment for Extra Work</i> .
Pay Quantities	When the estimated quantities for a specific portion of the work are designated as the pay quantities in the contract, they shall be the final quantities for which payment for such specific portion of the work will be made, unless the dimensions of said portions of the work shown on the plans are revised by the RPR. If revised dimensions result in an increase or decrease in the quantities of such work, the final quantities for payment will be revised in the amount represented by the authorized changes in the dimensions.



**90-02 Scope of payment.** The Contractor shall receive and accept compensation provided for in the contract as full payment for furnishing all materials, for performing all work under the contract in a complete and acceptable manner, and for all risk, loss, damage, or expense of whatever character arising out of the nature of the work or the execution thereof, subject to the provisions of Section 70, paragraph 70-18, *No Waiver of Legal Rights*.

When the "basis of payment" subsection of a technical specification requires that the contract price (price bid) include compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured for payment under any other contract item which may appear elsewhere in the contract, plans, or specifications.

**90-03 Compensation for altered quantities.** When the accepted quantities of work vary from the quantities in the proposal, the Contractor shall accept as payment in full, so far as contract items are concerned, payment at the original contract price for the accepted quantities of work actually completed and accepted. No allowance, except as provided for in Section 40, paragraph 40-02, *Alteration of Work and Quantities*, will be made for any increased expense, loss of expected reimbursement, or loss of anticipated profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor which results directly from such alterations or indirectly from their own unbalanced allocation of overhead and profit among the contract items, or from any other cause.

**90-04 Payment for omitted items.** As specified in Section 40, paragraph 40-03, *Omitted Items*, the RPR shall have the right to omit from the work (order nonperformance) any contract item, except major contract items, in the best interest of the Owner.

Should the RPR omit or order nonperformance of a contract item or portion of such item from the work, the Contractor shall accept payment in full at the contract prices for any work actually completed and acceptable prior to the RPR's order to omit or non-perform such contract item.

Acceptable materials ordered by the Contractor or delivered on the work prior to the date of the RPR's order will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor and shall thereupon become the property of the Owner.

In addition to the reimbursement hereinbefore provided, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for all actual costs incurred for the purpose of performing the omitted contract item prior to the date of the RPR's order. Such additional costs incurred by the Contractor must be directly related to the deleted contract item and shall be supported by certified statements by the Contractor as to the nature the amount of such costs.

**90-05 Payment for extra work.** Extra work, performed in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-04, *Extra Work*, will be paid for at the contract prices or agreed prices specified in the change order or supplemental agreement authorizing the extra work.

**90-06 Partial payments.** Partial payments will be made to the Contractor at least once each month as the work progresses. Said payments will be based upon estimates, prepared by the RPR, of the value of the work performed and materials complete and in place, in accordance with the contract, plans, and specifications. Such partial payments may also include the delivered actual cost of those materials stockpiled and stored in accordance with paragraph 90-07, *Payment for Materials on Hand*. No partial payment will be made when the amount due to the Contractor since the last estimate amounts to less than five hundred dollars.



**a.** From the total of the amount determined to be payable on a partial payment, 10% percent of such total amount will be deducted and retained by the Owner for protection of the Owner's interests. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner, the amount retained by the Owner will be in effect until the final payment is made except as follows:

**1.** Contractor may request release of retainage on work that has been partially accepted by the Owner in accordance with Section 50-03. Contractor must provide a certified invoice to the RPR that supports the value of retainage held by the Owner for partially accepted work.

**2.** In lieu of retainage, the Contractor may exercise at its option the establishment of an escrow account per paragraph 90-08.

**b.** The Contractor is required to pay all subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days after the Contractor has received a partial payment. Contractor must provide the Owner evidence of prompt and full payment of retainage held by the prime Contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the Owner. When the Owner has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

**c.** When at least 95% of the work has been completed to the satisfaction of the RPR, the RPR shall, at the Owner's discretion and with the consent of the surety, prepare estimates of both the contract value and the cost of the remaining work to be done. The Owner may retain an amount not less than twice the contract value or estimated cost, whichever is greater, of the work remaining to be done. The remainder, less all previous payments and deductions, will then be certified for payment to the Contractor.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor shall not be entitled to demand or receive partial payment based on quantities of work in excess of those provided in the proposal or covered by approved change orders or supplemental agreements, except when such excess quantities have been determined by the RPR to be a part of the final quantity for the item of work in question.

No partial payment shall bind the Owner to the acceptance of any materials or work in place as to quality or quantity. All partial payments are subject to correction at the time of final payment as provided in paragraph 90-09, *Acceptance and Final Payment*.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of this contract before the final payment is made. If any subcontractor or supplier fails to furnish such a release in full, the Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any potential lien or other such claim. The bond or collateral shall include all costs, expenses, and attorney fees the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging any such lien or claim.



**90-07 Payment for materials on hand.** Partial payments may be made to the extent of the delivered cost of materials to be incorporated in the work, provided that such materials meet the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications and are delivered to acceptable sites on the airport property or at other sites in the vicinity that are acceptable to the Owner. Such delivered costs of stored or stockpiled materials may be included in the next partial payment after the following conditions are met:

- **a.** The material has been stored or stockpiled in a manner acceptable to the RPR at or on an approved site.
- **b.** The Contractor has furnished the RPR with acceptable evidence of the quantity and quality of such stored or stockpiled materials.
- **c.** The Contractor has furnished the RPR with satisfactory evidence that the material and transportation costs have been paid.
- **d.** The Contractor has furnished the Owner legal title (free of liens or encumbrances of any kind) to the material stored or stockpiled.
- **e.** The Contractor has furnished the Owner evidence that the material stored or stockpiled is insured against loss by damage to or disappearance of such materials at any time prior to use in the work.

It is understood and agreed that the transfer of title and the Owner's payment for such stored or stockpiled materials shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their responsibility for furnishing and placing such materials in accordance with the requirements of the contract, plans, and specifications.

In no case will the amount of partial payments for materials on hand exceed the contract price for such materials or the contract price for the contract item in which the material is intended to be used.

No partial payment will be made for stored or stockpiled living or perishable plant materials.

The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the partial payment of stored or stockpiled materials in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph.

**90-08 Payment of withheld funds.** At the Contractor's option, if an Owner withholds retainage in accordance with the methods described in paragraph 90-06 *Partial Payments*, the Contractor may request that the Owner deposit the retainage into an escrow account. The Owner's deposit of retainage into an escrow account is subject to the following conditions:

- **a.** The Contractor shall bear all expenses of establishing and maintaining an escrow account and escrow agreement acceptable to the Owner.
- **b.** The Contractor shall deposit to and maintain in such escrow only those securities or bank certificates of deposit as are acceptable to the Owner and having a value not less than the retainage that would otherwise be withheld from partial payment.
- **c.** The Contractor shall enter into an escrow agreement satisfactory to the Owner.
- **d.** The Contractor shall obtain the written consent of the surety to such agreement.



**90-09 Acceptance and final payment.** When the contract work has been accepted in accordance with the requirements of Section 50, paragraph 50-15, *Final Acceptance*, the RPR will prepare the final estimate of the items of work actually performed. The Contractor shall approve the RPR's final estimate or advise the RPR of the Contractor's objections to the final estimate which are based on disputes in measurements or computations of the final quantities to be paid under the contract as amended by change order or supplemental agreement. The Contractor and the RPR shall resolve all disputes (if any) in the measurement and computation of final quantities to be paid within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of the RPR's final estimate. If, after such 30-day period, a dispute still exists, the Contractor may approve the RPR's estimate under protest of the quantities in dispute, and such disputed quantities shall be considered by the Owner as a claim in accordance with Section 50, paragraph 50-16, *Claims for Adjustment and Disputes*.

After the Contractor has approved, or approved under protest, the RPR's final estimate, and after the RPR's receipt of the project closeout documentation required in paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, final payment will be processed based on the entire sum, or the undisputed sum in case of approval under protest, determined to be due the Contractor less all previous payments and all amounts to be deducted under the provisions of the contract. All prior partial estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

If the Contractor has filed a claim for additional compensation under the provisions of Section 50, paragraph 50-16, *Claims for Adjustments and Disputes*, or under the provisions of this paragraph, such claims will be considered by the Owner in accordance with local laws or ordinances. Upon final adjudication of such claims, any additional payment determined to be due the Contractor will be paid pursuant to a supplemental final estimate.

#### 90-10 Construction warranty.

**a.** In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished, or performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

**b.** This warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work, except as noted. If the Owner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date the Owner takes possession. However, this will not relieve the Contractor from corrective items required by the final acceptance of the project work. Light Emitting Diode emitting diode (LED) light fixtures with the exception of obstruction lighting, must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of four (4) years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics.

**c.** The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Owner real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

**d.** The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for one year from the date of repair or replacement.



**e.** The Owner will notify the Contractor, in writing, within seven (7) days after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

**f.** If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within 14 days after receipt of notice, the Owner shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

**g.** With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall: (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice; (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Owner, as directed by the Owner, and (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Owner.

**h.** This warranty shall not limit the Owner's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

**90-11 Contractor Final Project Documentation.** Approval of final payment to the Contractor is contingent upon completion and submittal of the items listed below. The final payment will not be approved until the RPR approves the Contractor's final submittal. The Contractor shall:

- **a.** Provide two (2) copies of all manufacturers warranties specified for materials, equipment, and installations.
- **b.** Provide weekly payroll records (not previously received) from the general Contractor and all subcontractors.
- **c.** Complete final cleanup in accordance with Section 40, paragraph 40-08, *Final Cleanup*.
- **d.** Complete all punch list items identified during the Final Inspection.
- **e.** Provide complete release of all claims for labor and material arising out of the Contract.
- **f.** Provide a certified statement signed by the subcontractors, indicating actual amounts paid to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) subcontractors and/or suppliers associated with the project.
- **g.** When applicable per state requirements, return copies of sales tax completion forms.
- **h.** Manufacturer's certifications for all items incorporated in the work.
- i. All required record drawings, as-built drawings or as-constructed drawings.
- **j.** Project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual(s).
- **k.** Security for Construction Warranty.
- I. Equipment commissioning documentation submitted, if required.

#### END OF SECTION 90



# **GENERAL TECHNICAL PROVISIONS**

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item	Description	Page
10	General Specifications	GTP-1
20	Airfield Barricading, Safety and Security	GTP-5
30	Removal Items	
30.01	Crushed Aggregate Shoulder Protection Removal	GTP-7
30.02	Storm Drain Removals	GTP-8
40	Construction Items	
40.01	Pre-Emergent Herbicide	GTP-9
40.02	Salvaged Crushed Aggregate Shoulder Protection	GTP-10
40.03	Salvaged Crushed Aggregate with Filter Fabric	GTP-11
40.04	Riprap with Filter Fabric	GTP-12
40.05	Asphalt Concrete Pavement (MAG)	GTP-13





### PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **Item 10 General Specifications**

#### **10.01 Utilities and Existing Facilities**

This item shall govern the field location of all underground existing utilities in areas to be improved, to avoid conflicts with proposed surface or underground improvement. Work under this section shall include, but not be limited to, the location of all underground facilities. Underground facilities means any item that is buried or placed below ground for use in connection with the storage or conveyance of water, sewage, electronic, telephone or telegraphic communications, electric energy, oil, gas or other substances, and shall include, but not be limited to pipes, sewers, conduits, cables, valves, lines, wires, manholes, attachments and those portions of poles and their attachments below ground, including electrical and communication ducts, airfield lighting and control cables, fiber optic lines, storm drains, electrical and telephone lines. The Contractor shall employ a private utility location service to locate the existing Owner and non-Owner utilities prior to starting the work. The Contractor shall pot hole and use prudent care when excavating and locating said utilities.

The Contractor shall, after October 1, 1988, comply with the State requirements regarding excavation and underground utilities per A.R.S., Chapter 2, Article 6.3. and other pertinent Sections of the Blue Stake Law. The Airport is not a member, but has distribution systems for gas, electrical, water, and sewer on the site. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating all Owner and non-Owner utilities.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following Arizona Revised Statutes:

**a. ARS 40-360.22.** Excavations, determining location of underground facilities; providing information. This statute requires that no person shall begin excavation before the location and marking are complete or the excavator is notified that marking is unnecessary and requires that upon notification, the Owner of the facility shall respond as promptly as practical, but in no event later than two (2) working days. This section is not applicable to an excavation made during an emergency that involves danger to life, health or property if reasonable precautions are taken to protect underground facilities.

**b. ARS 40-360.23.** Making excavations in careful, prudent manner; liability for negligence. This statute states that obtaining information as required does not excuse any person making any excavation from doing so in a careful and prudent manner no shall it excuse such persons from liability for any damage or injury resulting from his negligence.

**c. ARS 40-360.28.** Civil penalty; liability. If the Owner or operator fails to locate, or incorrectly locates the underground facility, pursuant to this article, the Owner or operator becomes liable for resulting damages, costs and expenses to the injured party.

#### 10.01.01 Existing Utilities

The Contractor is hereby advised that the location of all utilities, as shown on the Plans, may not be complete nor exact and the Contractor shall verify the exact location of the utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done to public or private property and shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.



Location of any underground telephone lines may be field verified by calling the Blue Stake Center telephone number 263-1100 or 1-800-STAKE-IT (Outside Maricopa County). The Contractor is required by Blue Stake Center to call at least two (2) working days before digging. The Contractor shall locate all utilities that Blue Stake will not locate.

The following utilities companies may serve the Airport directly or can provide services as requested.

Utility	Description
Water	City of Buckeye
Sanitary	City of Buckeye
Electrical	Arizona Public Service (APS)
Airport	The City of Buckeye
Telephone	CenturyLink
CATV	Cox Communications
Gas	Southwest Gas
Drainage	Maricopa Flood Control District, City of Buckeye

#### Utility Companies for Existing Utilities and Flood Plain Information

The Contractor is to protect all existing facilities during construction The Contractor shall notify the appropriate Utility Company or agency of any construction that may affect their facilities.

Measurement for "Location of Underground Utilities" shall be by the actual cost of the work. Cost for work for subcontractors (i.e., Utility Designation/Potholing contractor) will be based upon invoiced cost from the subcontractor. Cost shall be calculated in accordance with the MAG Uniform Specifications, Section 109. Underground Utility Location costs will be subject to daily monitoring and approval by the City of Buckeye.

Payment for location of underground utilities, measured as prescribed above, shall be paid based on approved actual costs. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment tools and materials and for all designation, preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of materials; and for all incidentals necessary. Payment for the cost of each utility location will not be made until satisfactory survey data has been submitted to the City of Buckeye.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-10.01.1	Location of Underground Utilities (Base Bid) – per Lump Sum
Item GTP-10.01.2	Location of Underground Utilities (Add Alt No. 1) – per Lump Sum

#### **10.01.02** Water for Construction Purposes

The Contractor at their expense shall provide all water required for and in connection with the work to be performed. The Contractor shall remove all temporarily installed waterlines, after completion of the work, if directed to do so by the City of Buckeye.



It is the Contractor's responsibility to identify the water source, its compatibility, storage, and costs for all water requirements for this project. The Contractor must submit a water source and its intended use to the City of Buckeye for approval. No direct payment will be made for construction water. The cost thereof shall be included in other items for which direct payment is made.

#### **10.01.03 Electrical Power**

All power for lighting, operation of Contractor's plant or equipment, or for any other use as may be required in the execution of the work to be performed under the provision of these Contract Documents shall be provided by the Contractor at their expense. The Contractor shall remove all temporarily installed electrical facilities, after completion of the work, if ordered to do so by the City of Buckeye.

#### **10.01.04** Telephone Service

The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the telephone utility for office telephones at the site and separate telephones, fax, high-speed internet, and a direct service line in the office of the City of Buckeye, and shall pay all monthly charges therefore including long distance calls from the office of the City of Buckeye. All contractors and others performing work or furnishing services at the site shall be permitted to use the Contractor's telephone without charge for calls pertaining to the work.

#### 10.01.05 Sanitary Facilities

Contractor shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the site, as provided herein, at their own expense, for the needs of all construction workers and other performing work or furnishing services on the Project. Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period, and obscured from public view to the greatest practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet will be furnished for each 20 persons. Contractor shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the site.

#### **END SECTION 10**



### PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Item 20 Airfield Barricading, Safety and Security

#### 20.01 Description and Scope

This item shall consist of furnishing and implementing an Airfield Traffic Control and Barricade Plan for the Taxiway and South Apron Reconstruction Phase II project. The Contractor is required to provide a plan that will ensure a safe and controlled traffic environment (construction and aircraft alike) during construction in accordance with the Phasing Plans provided in the contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for submitting a project specific Phasing and Barricading Plans in which the limits of construction operations are outlined in a manner consistent with his Construction Schedule, for the approval of the City/Airport.

The Barricade and Traffic Control Plans must be submitted by the Contractor at the Pre-Construction Conference.

The Contractor shall submit a Cleanup Plan for approval by the Owner to be followed at the close of each day's work. At a minimum, the Plan shall include an itemized, detailed list of tasks and equipment to be used to properly clear all Aircraft Parking Ramp areas. The Plan shall specifically identify all work to be performed on a daily basis for each Phase of construction identified on the plans. The Plan shall also include the requirement of the Contractor and City of Buckeye to perform a site walk of the entire effected area of construction a minimum of 2-hours before that area is scheduled to be re-opened to aircraft traffic to assure that it has be cleaned and cleared of all equipment and Foreign Object Debris (FOD).

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, the installation of, and the maintenance of barricades, lights, and traffic control devices necessary for the control of aircraft, vehicular, and pedestrian traffic, (24-hours a day). Any requests to modify the approved barricading and phasing plans must be submitted to the City of Buckeye for review and approval.

#### 20.02 Barricade Requirements

All construction areas shall be delineated with low-profile barricades that meet FAA standards to prevent intrusion by taxiing aircraft, vehicles, or pedestrians, (FAA AC 150/5370-2, latest edition). Low-profile barricades shall be orange in color with white reflective tape on both sides of the barricade and shall be a minimum of six (6) feet in length and a maximum of ten (10) inches in height, (not including required flagging or lights).

All barricades must be equipped with RED omni-directional lights, either flashing or steady burning, to provide additional visual warning whether during normal daytime and night-time operations or during periods of reduced visibility due to weather conditions. Lights may be either battery-powered or solar powered, however, the intensity of the lights must be sufficient to adequately and without ambiguity delineate the construction areas. The Contractor is responsible to maintain all barricade lights in working condition to the approval of the City of Buckeye 24 hours a day.

Barricades should include orange or alternating orange and white checkered flags at least 20 inches by 20 inches square and securely fastened to prevent jet engine ingestion. The barricades shall be installed so that



they are always in the extended position and properly oriented. Maximum spacing between barricades shall adhere to the approved plans, or as directed by the City of Buckeye.

#### 20.03 Signage Requirements

The Contractor shall use temporary directional or way-finding signage for all access and haul routes, open trenching or other hazards. The temporary signage shall be clear, concise, reflective, and large enough so as to minimize safety-related issues. All temporary signage shall be placed and maintained in a manner to withstand the particular elements it could experience, (i.e. monsoon winds, jet blast, etc.). All temporary signing shall meet the requirements of the most current version of the MUTCD, and shall be frangible.

The Contractor shall include bid pricing for Item GTP-20.05.1 below for manufacturing, providing and maintaining up to three (3) 24-inch by 36-inch (34"x36") reflectorized signs on frangible posts and bases (color and text/language to be determined at the project pre-construction meeting) at generally the locations shown in the Plans and CSPP. These are in addition to other wayfinding signage the Contractor, Engineer and/or City deem necessary to maintain a safe environment for the project.

#### 20.04 Safety Plan Compliance

The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a Construction Safety and Phasing Plan compliance document at the Preconstruction Conference. The Safety Plan Compliance Document (SPCD) details how the Contractor will comply with the CSPP (Appendix A). Also, it will not be possible to determine all safety plan details (for example specific hazard equipment and lighting, contractor's points of contact, construction equipment heights) during the development of the CSPP. The SPCD is a subset of the CSPP, similar to how a shop drawing review is a subset to the technical specifications. The effort required to prepare and submit a SPCD acceptable to airport operations shall be considered incidental to the Airfield Safety and Security line item provided in the bid, (GTP-20.05.1).

#### **20.05 Method of Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment for Airfield Safety and Security for Taxiway and South Apron Reconstruction Phase II project shall be made at the contract lump sum price, and shall be considered full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, barricades, lights, flags, crossing guards, escorts, directional or wayfinding signage, power vacuum sweepers; furnishing, placing, repositioning, and removal of temporary airside traffic control devices; application and removal of temporary pavement marking paint, all vehicle and equipment markings, security badges and training for all construction personnel (if required by COB), tools, equipment, flagmen, cell phones, radios, and incidentals required to safely control traffic as identified in the Phasing Plans to provide the proper security for the Airport. Partial payments of the lump sum item(s) will be made uniformly over the contract time, provided that the airside safety and security is maintained and satisfactory to the City Inspector and Airport Project Supervisor.

Payment will be made under:

Item GTP-20.05.1Airfield Safety and Security (Base Bid) – per Lump SumItem GTP-20.05.2Airfield Safety and Security (Add Alt No. 1) – per Lump Sum

### END SECTION 20



# Item 30 Removal Items

# **30.01** Crushed Aggregate Shoulder Protection Removal

#### Description

This item consists of the removal, salvaging and storage of the existing crushed aggregate shoulder protection required for areas of new construction and corresponding construction activities/operations. The material shall be stored at locations on airport property, as identified on the plans. The depth of the existing aggregate material is approximately  $\pm 4$  inches.

The existing material shall be removed in a manner to minimize disturbance to the existing underlying soil grade and to minimize mixing the aggregate with the underlying soil. The aggregate material shall be salvaged and stored at the designated locations such that it does not become damaged or mixed with other materials, such as soil, organics, smaller aggregate, millings, etc. The material shall not be stored in piles or windrows greater than 4 feet in height. The Contractor shall take care to not drive over or otherwise unnecessarily disturb the stored material once it has been placed.

#### Method of Measurement

The removal, salvage and storage of the existing crushed aggregate shoulder protection shall be measured by the square yard for the full depth of existing material in its original position/location. Measurement shall include all equipment, labor, hauling, materials/parts, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item and accepted by the Airport in its stored location. Only the areas noted on the plans for this specific work shall be measured for payment. Any additional removal, salvaging and storage of existing crushed aggregate shoulder protection required to accommodate haul routes or other construction activities/operations outside the denoted areas on the plans shall not be measured for payment. In no case shall any construction activities/operations occur on top of the existing crushed aggregate slope protection.

#### **Basis of Payment**

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per square yard. This price shall include the furnishing of all required equipment, labor, hauling, materials/parts, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-30.01.1 Remove, Salvage and Store Crushed Aggregate Shoulder Protection – per Square Yard



# **30.02 Storm Drain Removals**

#### Description

This item shall consist of clearing the work areas of any existing storm drain structures as identified on the plans. This item shall also consist of the hauling and disposal of these materials off-site the airport property. Any backfill materials that may be required after the removal of the storm drain structures shall be placed in accordance with Technical Specification P-152, shall be furnished by the Contractor, and will be considered incidental to the associated item in removal.

The Contractor is responsible for examining the site and verifying the actual scope and limit of the items to be removed.

#### Method of Measurement

Measurement for the removals shall be as identified below and shall include all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as identified on the plans and be accepted by the Airport. It shall include the removal, hauling, and off-site disposal of the identified items herein. It shall also include any backfill material required after the removal of the items identified herein and on the plans.

#### Method of Payment

Payment shall be made at the contract unit price as identified below and shall include all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as identified on the plans and be accepted by the Airport. It shall include the removal, hauling, and off-site disposal of the identified items. It shall also include any backfill material required after the removal of the items identified herein and on the plans.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-30.02.1Remove 24" x 36" Elliptical Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) – per Linear FootItem GTP-30.02.2Remove Culvert End Structures – per Each

#### **END SECTION 30**



# **Item 40 Construction Items**

# 40.01 Pre-Emergent Herbicide

#### Description

This item consists of the application of pre-emergent herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and directions, and within the limits as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall notify the Airport and obtain prior approval of the use of any chemicals for weed eradication or control. The type of pre-emergent herbicide to be used and the methods of application shall be in conformity with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and local requirements, labeling instructions, and shall be approved by the Airport. Additional chemicals may be requested to be utilized by the Contractor to enhance performance, such as adjuvants, water conditioning agents or dyes. The Contractor shall keep a record of all applications, the type of pre-emergent herbicide used such as, the rate and method of application and the date and location of such applications on forms acceptable to the Airport. A copy of this record shall be submitted to the Airport after each application.

Pre-emergent herbicide will be of a type capable of killing all vegetation present in the areas to be treated. Selection of the proper product will be determined by the Contractor after visiting the site and evaluating the types of vegetation present. The Contractor must submit the herbicide type and application rates as well as the manufacturer's label and safety data sheet for review before ordering and placing the material. The review of the Engineer or Owner does NOT relieve responsibility from the Contractor.

Pre-emergent herbicides will also have the capacity of killing any pre-existing vegetation to which it is applied.

The Contractor will be required to remove the vegetation material from the airport property and will be responsible for its proper disposal. A licensed herbicide contractor will make all herbicide applications. The Contractor will ensure all personnel are protected during spray operations. The Contractor will be required to apply a minimum of two applications of pre-emergent, one application before the installation of crushed aggregate shoulder protection and another application after the crushed aggregate shoulder protection is installed. The total number of applications will be dependent on the licensed herbicide contractor.

The area will be inspected on a weekly basis by the airport for plant growth until final completion has been reached by the contractor. Any areas with vegetation growth will be spot-treated with an approved herbicide at no additional cost to the owner. These spot treatments will be incidental to the initial pre-emergent herbicide application.

Beyond the final completion and during the 1-year warranty, the airport will inspect the area on a monthly basis. Any areas with vegetation growth will be spot-treated with an approved herbicide at no additional cost to the owner. These spot treatments shall be considered incidental to the 1-year warranty period.



#### **Method of Measurement**

Measurement will be made per square yard complete in place. The total number of required applications of pre-emergent herbicide will not be measured separately for payment.

#### Method of Payment

Payment will be made at the Contract unit price per square yard complete and in place. This price will be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-40.01.1 Pre-Emergent Herbicide – per Square Yard

# 40.02 Crushed Aggregate Shoulder Protection

#### Description

This item consists of the placement of crushed aggregate shoulder protection on an already prepared surface (refer to P-152). If the Additive Alternate is awarded, the existing crushed aggregate shoulder protection can be salvaged, stored and reused (refer to GTP 30.01), otherwise new material must be obtained.

The crushed aggregate shoulder protection shall be placed on a sterilized, compacted subgrade which has been compacted to 95% at optimum moisture, ASTM D698. The completed thickness of the crushed aggregate shoulder protection shall be within 0.10-foot of the design thickness. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 0.10-foot, the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by excavating to the required depth and replacing with new material.

The finished (rolled) in-place material depth shall be approximately four (4) inches, with the top of finished grade of the aggregate matching the proposed grades shown in the plans. The previously constructed layer should be cleaned of loose and foreign material prior to placing the protection course. Upon completion of placing the protection course the Contractor will apply sufficient water to the entire surface area in order to settle all fines to the bottom of the course.

The surface of the crushed aggregate shoulder protection shall be finished by blading or with automated equipment especially designed for this purpose. The finished surface shall be rolled a minimum of two passes with a steel wheel power roller weighing not less than eight (8) tons.

The finished surface shall be of such smoothness that it does not vary more than 0.10-foot, and shall not be more than 0.10-foot from true grade as established by grade hubs (blue tops) or pins. The surface shall be evaluated by the Engineer with a 16-foot straightedge (or string line). The Contractor shall provide the straight edge and the labor to handle and apply the straight edge (or string line). Measurements will be made continuously along the evaluation grid lines. The evaluation grid shall be as described in General Provisions Section 50-06, *Construction Layout and Stakes*, for all applicable subgrade and grading sections. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.



#### **Method of Measurement**

Placement of the crushed aggregate shoulder protection shall be by the square yards of material actually placed and compacted in accordance with this specification and accepted by the Airport within the area limits shown on the plans.

#### Method of Payment

Payment for crushed aggregate shoulder protection shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials including hauling, compaction, and all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item as shown in the plans and as directed herein.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-40.02.1 Crushed Aggregate Shoulder Protection – per Square Yard

### **40.03 Crushed Aggregate with Filter Fabric**

#### Description

This item consists of the placement of crushed aggregate underlain with geosynthetic filter fabric. If the Additive Alternate is awarded, the existing crushed aggregate shoulder protection can be salvaged, stored and reused (refer to GTP 30.01), otherwise new material must be obtained.

The in-place material depth shall be approximately four (4) inches, with the top of finished grade of the aggregate matching the proposed grades shown in the plans. Any work found to be inconsistent with the plans, details, and the specifications will require the removal and replacement at the Contractor's sole expense. All earthwork excavation and miscellaneous removals necessary required for installation shall be considered incidental to the payment line item provided below.

Filter Fabric shall be non-woven high survivability fabric per ADOT Standard Specification 1014-4.03 or approved equal. Filter fabric shall be placed at all locations on the plans. All costs associated with the material and installation of the filter fabric shall be considered incidental to the riprap payment line item below.

The Contractor is responsible to schedule an inspection with the Resident Engineer of the excavated earthwork and installation of the filter fabric before the riprap can be installed to assure the proper depths have been established and that the filter fabric is properly installed per the manufacturer's specifications.

#### Method of Measurement

Measurement for crushed aggregate shall be made by the square yard and shall include furnishing and installing all material including the filter fabric specified above, complete in place, as called for on the plans and shall include all costs of removal of obstructions, excavation, compaction, and all other related work not specifically covered in other pay items.



#### **Method of Payment**

Payment for crushed aggregate shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard. This price shall include compensation in full for furnishing and installing material including the filter fabric specified above, complete in place, as called for on the plans and shall include all costs of removal of obstructions, excavation, compaction, and all other related work not specifically covered in other pay items.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-40.03.1 Crushed Aggregate Underlain with Geosynthetic Filter Fabric – per Square Yard

# 40.04 Riprap with Filter Fabric

#### Description

Riprap shall be in accordance MAG Specifications Section 703, (D50 = 9-inches at 24-Inch Depth). All riprap shall consist of rounded river rock. The riprap shall be constructed to a minimum depth as noted in the plans, at the locations shown in the plans. The top of the riprap shall be built flush where it lies with the adjacent grade around it, maintaining the consistent depth noted above and in the plans and details. Any work found to be inconsistent with the plans, details, and the specifications will require the removal and replacement at the Contractor's sole expense. All earthwork excavation and miscellaneous removals necessary required for riprap installation shall be considered incidental to the riprap payment line item provided below.

Filter Fabric shall be non-woven high survivability fabric per ADOT Standard Specification 1014-4.03 or approved equal. Filter fabric shall be placed at all locations that riprap is installed on the plans. All costs associated with the material and installation of the filter fabric shall be considered incidental to the payment line item below.

The Contractor is responsible to schedule an inspection with the Resident Engineer of the excavated earthwork and installation of the filter fabric before the riprap can be installed to assure the proper depths have been established and that the filter fabric is properly installed per the manufacturer's specifications.

#### Method of Measurement

Measurement for riprap shall be made by the square yard and shall include furnishing and installing all material including the filter fabric specified above, complete in place, as called for on the plans and shall include all costs of removal of obstructions, excavation, compaction, and all other related work not specifically covered in other pay items.

#### Method of Payment

Payment for riprap shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard. This price shall include compensation in full for furnishing and installing material including the filter fabric specified above, complete in place, as called for on the plans and shall include all costs of removal of obstructions, excavation, compaction, and all other related work not specifically covered in other pay items.



Payment shall be made under:

```
Item GTP-40.04.1 Riprap Underlain with Geosynthetic Filter Fabric (D50 = 9-Inch, T = 24-Inch)
– per Square Yard
```

## 40.05 Asphalt Concrete Pavement (MAG)

#### Description

The work under this item shall consist of furnishing, placing, and compacting asphaltic concrete pavement at the locations and thickness shown on the plans in accordance with MAG Specifications Sections 321, 710, and 711. The asphalt concrete shall be a MAG R-1/2, Marshall mix design with PG70-10 asphaltic binder.

#### Method of Measurement

Measurement for this item shall be made by the square yard of asphaltic concrete furnished, installed, and compacted in accordance with the stated project specifications, plans, and as accepted by the RPR. Measurement shall include all subgrade preparation and all required labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete this item.

#### Method of Payment

Payment for this item shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard of asphaltic concrete furnished, installed, and compacted in accordance with the stated project specifications, plans, and as accepted by the RPR. This price shall include full compensation for all subgrade preparation and all required labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete this item.

Payment shall be made under:

Item GTP-40.05.1 Asphalt Concrete Pavement (MAG 1/2-Inch, 3-Inch Thickness) – per Square Yard

#### **END SECTION 40**



### PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **CIVIL TECHNICAL PROVISIONS**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item	Description	Page
C-100	Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)	C-100-1
C-102	Temporary Air and Water Pollution, Soil Erosion and Siltation Control	C-102-1
C-105	Mobilization	C-105-1
P-101	Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements	P-101-1
P-151	Clearing and Grubbing	P-151-1
P-152	Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment	P-152-1
P-153	Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	P-153-1
P-208	Aggregate Base Course	P-208-1
P-401	Asphalt Mix Pavement	P-401-1
P-603	Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat	P-603-1
P-608	Emulsified Asphalt Seal Coat	P-608-1
P-610	Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures	P-610-1
P-620	Runway and Taxiway Marking	P-620-1
D-701	Pipe for Storm Drains and Culverts	D-701-1
D-751	Manholes, Catch Basins, and Inlets	D-751-1
T-901	Seeding	T-901-1





### PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Item C-100 Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP)

**100-1 General.** Quality is more than test results. Quality is the combination of proper materials, testing, workmanship, equipment, inspection, and documentation of the project. Establishing and maintaining a culture of quality is key to achieving a quality project. The Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The Contractor shall establish a CQCP that will:

- **a.** Provide qualified personnel to develop and implement the CQCP.
- **b.** Provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.
- **c.** Provide sufficient information to assure that the specification requirements can be met.
- **d.** Document the CQCP process.

The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control (QC) requirements until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved.

The QC requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the quality assurance (QA) testing requirements. QA testing requirements are the responsibility of the RPR or Contractor as specified in the specifications.

A Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop with the Engineer, Resident Project Representative (RPR), Contractor, subcontractors, testing laboratories, and Owner's representative must be held prior to start of construction. The QC/QA workshop will be facilitated by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Airport and the RPR on time and location of the QC/QA workshop. Items to be addressed, at a minimum, will include:

- **a.** Review of the CQCP including submittals, QC Testing, Action & Suspension Limits for Production, Corrective Action Plans, Distribution of QC reports, and Control Charts.
- **b.** Discussion of the QA program.
- **c.** Discussion of the QC and QA Organization and authority including coordination and information exchange between QC and QA.
- d. Establish regular meetings to discuss control of materials, methods and testing.
- **e.** Establishment of the overall QC culture.



#### 100-2 Description of program.

**a. General description.** The Contractor shall establish a CQCP to perform QC inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by subcontractors. The CQCP shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, off-site fabrication, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The CQCP shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of QC.

**b.** Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP). The Contractor shall describe the CQCP in a written document that shall be reviewed and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any production, construction, or off-site fabrication. The written CQCP shall be submitted to the RPR for review and approval at least five (5) calendar days before the CQCP Workshop. The Contractor's CQCP and QC testing laboratory must be approved in writing by the RPR prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP).

The CQCP shall be organized to address, as a minimum, the following:

- **1.** QC organization and resumes of key staff
- **2.** Project progress schedule
- **3.** Submittals schedule
- **4.** Inspection requirements
- **5.** QC testing plan
- **6.** Documentation of QC activities and distribution of QC reports
- **7.** Requirements for corrective action when QC and/or QA acceptance criteria are not met
- **8.** Material quality and construction means and methods. Address all elements applicable to the project that affect the quality of the pavement structure including subgrade, subbase, base, and surface course. Some elements that must be addressed include, but is not limited to mix design, aggregate grading, stockpile management, mixing and transporting, placing and finishing, quality control testing and inspection, smoothness, laydown plan, equipment, and temperature management plan.

The Contractor must add any additional elements to the CQCP that is necessary to adequately control all production and/or construction processes required by this contract.

**100-3 CQCP organization.** The CQCP shall be implemented by the establishment of a QC organization. An organizational chart shall be developed to show all QC personnel, their authority, and how these personnel integrate with other management/production and construction functions and personnel.

The organizational chart shall identify all QC staff by name and function, and shall indicate the total staff required to implement all elements of the CQCP, including inspection and testing for each item of work. If necessary, different technicians can be used for specific inspection and testing functions for different items of work. If an outside organization or independent testing laboratory is used for implementation of all or part of the CQCP, the personnel assigned shall be subject to the qualification requirements of paragraphs



100-03a and 100-03b. The organizational chart shall indicate which personnel are Contractor employees and which are provided by an outside organization.

The QC organization shall, as a minimum, consist of the following personnel:

**a. Program Administrator.** The Contractor Quality Control Program Administrator (CQCPA) must be a full-time employee of the Contractor, or a consultant engaged by the Contractor. The CQCPA must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in QC pavement construction with prior QC experience on a project of comparable size and scope as the contract.

Included in the five (5) years of paving/QC experience, the CQCPA must meet at least one of the following requirements:

- **1.** Professional Engineer with one (1) year of airport paving experience.
- **2.** Engineer-in-training with two (2) years of airport paving experience.
- **3.** National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Civil Engineering Technology Level IV with three (3) years of airport paving experience.
- **4.** An individual with four (4) years of airport paving experience, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

The CQCPA must have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the CQCP to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The CQCPA authority must include the ability to immediately stop production until materials and/or processes are in compliance with contract specifications. The CQCPA must report directly to a principal officer of the construction firm. The CQCPA may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within two (2) hours after being notified of a problem.

**b. QC technicians.** A sufficient number of QC technicians necessary to adequately implement the CQCP must be provided. These personnel must be either Engineers, engineering technicians, or experienced craftsman with qualifications in the appropriate field equivalent to NICET Level II in Civil Engineering Technology or higher, and shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in their area of expertise.

The QC technicians must report directly to the CQCPA and shall perform the following functions:

- **1.** Inspection of all materials, construction, plant, and equipment for conformance to the technical specifications, and as required by paragraph 100-6.
- **2.** Performance of all QC tests as required by the technical specifications and paragraph100-8.
- **3.** Performance of tests for the RPR when required by the technical specifications.

Certification at an equivalent level of qualification and experience by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

**c. Staffing levels.** The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified QC personnel to monitor each work activity at all times. Where material is being produced in a plant for incorporation into the work, separate plant and field technicians shall be provided at each plant and field placement location. The



scheduling and coordinating of all inspection and testing must match the type and pace of work activity. The CQCP shall state where different technicians will be required for different work elements.

**100-4 Project progress schedule.** Critical QC activities must be shown on the project schedule as required by Section 80, paragraph 80-03, *Execution and Progress*.

**100-5 Submittals schedule.** The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (for example, mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include as a minimum:

- **a.** Specification item number
- **b.** Item description
- **c.** Description of submittal
- **d.** Specification paragraph requiring submittal
- **e.** Scheduled date of submittal

**100-6 Inspection requirements.** QC inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by paragraph 100-9.

Inspections shall be performed as needed to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. Inspections shall include the following minimum requirements:

**a.** During plant operation for material production, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment used in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The CQCP shall detail how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

**b.** During field operations, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment used in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The CQCP shall document how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

#### 100-7 Contractor QC testing facility.

**a.** For projects that include Item P-401, Item P-403, and Item P-404, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM D3666, *Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials*:

- 8.1.3 Equipment Calibration and Checks;
- 8.1.9 Equipment Calibration, Standardization, and Check Records;
- 8.1.12 Test Methods and Procedures



**b.** For projects that include P-501, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM C1077, Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation:

- 7 Test Methods and Procedures
- 8 Facilities, Equipment, and Supplemental Procedures

**100-8 QC testing plan.** As a part of the overall CQCP, the Contractor shall implement a QC testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification Item, as well as any additional QC tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.

The QC testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- **a.** Specification item number (e.g., P-401)
- **b.** Item description (e.g., Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements)
- **c.** Test type (e.g., gradation, grade, asphalt content)
- **d.** Test standard (e.g., ASTM or American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) test number, as applicable)
- **e.** Test frequency (e.g., as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated)
- **f.** Responsibility (e.g., plant technician)
- **g.** Control requirements (e.g., target, permissible deviations)

The QC testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D3665. The RPR shall be provided the opportunity to witness QC sampling and testing.

All QC test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by paragraph 100-9.

**100-9 Documentation.** The Contractor shall maintain current QC records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required QC inspections or tests have been performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the RPR daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the CQCPA.



Contractor QC records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

**a. Daily inspection reports.** Each Contractor QC technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous QC inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- **1.** Technical specification item number and description
- **2.** Compliance with approved submittals
- **3.** Proper storage of materials and equipment
- **4.** Proper operation of all equipment
- **5.** Adherence to plans and technical specifications
- 6. Summary of any necessary corrective actions
- **7.** Safety inspection.
- **8.** Photographs and/or video

The daily inspection reports shall identify all QC inspections and QC tests conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible QC technician and the CQCPA. The RPR shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record. When QC inspection and test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

**b.** Daily test reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all QC test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

- **1.** Technical specification item number and description
- **2.** Test designation
- **3.** Location
- **4.** Date of test
- **5.** Control requirements
- **6.** Test results
- **7.** Causes for rejection
- **8.** Recommended remedial actions
- **9.** Retests



Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the RPR prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical QC charts. When QC daily test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

**100-10 Corrective action requirements.** The CQCP shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the CQCP as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The CQCP shall detail how the results of QC inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and use statistical QC charts for individual QC tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

**100-11 Inspection and/or observations by the RPR.** All items of material and equipment are subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate QC system in conformance with the requirements detailed here and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to inspection and/or observation by the RPR at the site for the same purpose.

Inspection and/or observations by the RPR does not relieve the Contractor of performing QC inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

### 100-12 Noncompliance.

**a.** The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will provide written notice to the Contractor of any noncompliance with their CQCP. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor must take corrective action.

**b.** When QC activities do not comply with either the CQCP or the contract provisions or when the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective CQCP, and no effective corrective actions have been taken after notification of non-compliance, the RPR will recommend the Owner take the following actions:

- **1.** Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified QC personnel or subcontractors and/or
- **2.** Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.



## **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**100-13 Basis of measurement and payment.** Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) is for the personnel, tests, facilities and documentation required to implement the CQCP. The CQCP will be paid as a lump sum with the following schedule of partial payments:

- **a.** With first pay request, 25% with approval of CQCP and completion of the Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop.
- **b.** When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.
- **c.** When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 20%.
- **d.** When 75% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 20%
- **e.** After final inspection and acceptance of project, the final 10%.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

#### 100-14 Payment will be made under:

Item C-100-14.1	Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) (Base Bid) – per Lump Sum
Item C-100-14.2	Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) (Add Alt No. 1) – per Lump Sum

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

## END OF ITEM C-100



# Item C-102 Temporary Air and Water Pollution, Soil Erosion, and Siltation Control

## DESCRIPTION

**102-1.1** This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) during the life of a contract to control pollution of air and water, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of silt fences, berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

Temporary erosion control shall be in accordance with the approved erosion control plan; the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and AC 150/5370-2, *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*. The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

Temporary control measures shall be designed, installed and maintained to minimize the creation of wildlife attractants that have the potential to attract hazardous wildlife on or near public-use airports.

**102-1.2** This project is subject to the terms and conditions of Arizona Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (AZPDES) General Permit No. AZG2020-001 for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (*2020 CGP*). Under the provisions of the *2020 CGP*, both the County and the Contractor shall be designated as operators, and both must ensure compliance with the terms and conditions contained therein.

Work under this item shall consist of preparing all required documents and certifications, performing inspections, and furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to comply with all requirements of *2020 CGP*.

## MATERIALS

**102-2.1 Grass.** Grass that will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover per Item T-901shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover. Selected grass species shall not create a wildlife attractant.

**102-2.2 Mulches.** Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials per Item T-908. Mulches shall not create a wildlife attractant.

**102-2.3 Fertilizer.** Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.



**102-2.4 Slope drains.** Slope drains may be constructed of pipe, fiber mats, rubble, concrete, asphalt, or other materials that will adequately control erosion.

**102-2.5 Silt fence.** Silt fence shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life. Silt fence shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6461.

**102-2.6 Other.** All other materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the RPR before being incorporated into the project.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**102-3.1 General.** In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

The RPR shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

**102-3.2 Schedule.** Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit schedules in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the plans for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work for clearing and grubbing; grading; construction; paving; and structures at watercourses. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operation for the applicable construction have been accepted by the RPR.

**102-3.3 Construction details.** The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the plans and approved CSPP. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.

Where erosion may be a problem, schedule and perform clearing and grubbing operations so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately if project conditions permit. Temporary erosion control measures are required if permanent measures cannot immediately follow grading operations. The RPR shall limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current with the accepted schedule. If seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified as directed by the RPR.



The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment as directed by the RPR. If temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or directed by the RPR, the work shall be performed by the Contractor and the cost shall be incidental to this item.

The RPR may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material that can be exposed at any time based on an analysis of project conditions.

The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

Provide temporary structures whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into any waterways, impoundments or into natural or manmade channels.

**102-3.4 Installation, maintenance and removal of silt fence.** Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches and a maximum of 34 inches above the ground surface. Posts shall be set no more than 10 feet on center. Filter fabric shall be cut from a continuous roll to the length required minimizing joints where possible. When joints are necessary, the fabric shall be spliced at a support post with a minimum 12-inch overlap and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches deep by 4 inches wide on the upslope side of the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the silt fence fabric. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of silt that accumulates during construction and prior to establishment of permanent erosion control. The fence shall be maintained in good working condition until permanent erosion control is established. Silt fence shall be removed upon approval of the RPR.

### PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

**102-4.1** Please note that the terms and conditions of Arizona Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (AZPDES) General Permit No. AZG2020-001 for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (*2020 CGP*), except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

Both the Airport and the Contractor are designated as operators of the construction site. Both must complete a joint Notice of Intent (NOI) with both the Airport and the Contractor listed on the NOI and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to comply with the terms and conditions of the *2020 CGP*.

The NOI's must be signed by the contractor in accordance with the signatory requirements of the *2020 CGP* and must contain all required eligibility certifications. The Project Manager for the Airport will ensure that both the Contractor's and the Airport's completed and signed NOI's are submitted to the ADEQ.



It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prepare a joint SWPPP and both the Airport and the Contractor must ensure its compliance with the minimum conditions of the *2020 CGP*, including measures to protect impaired or unique waters, measures to protect threatened and/or endangered species, and measures to protect properties eligible for protection under the National Historic Preservation Act. The SWPPP must reflect the Contractor's entire scope of activities at the job site as anticipated for the duration of the construction activities. The Contractor must indicate in the SWPPP those changes in job site requirements and for the order of work performance that will require modifications to the SWPPP and include those modifications in the SWPPP.

Once completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Airport to review and approve the SWPPP prior to the start of work. The preconstruction conference shall not be held and the Contractor shall not be allowed to start work until the Airport has approved the SWPPP as being adequate and in accordance with the requirements of the *2020 CGP*. The Airport shall approve or not approve the SWPPP within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of the SWPPP from the Contractor for purposes of review. Failure of the Contractor and the Airport to reach agreement on the adequacy of the SWPPP prior to the preconstruction conference will delay the start of work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for costs that result from such delay in the construction start date.

The SWPPP is not to be submitted to the ADEQ unless directed to do so by the Airport or in response to a direct request from the ADEQ Director (or authorized representative). If the SWPPP must be submitted to the ADEQ for review and approval, authorization to discharge under the *2020 CGP* may be withheld by ADEQ for up to thirty-two (32) business days after receipt of the SWPPP.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to implement the SWPPP, and ensure day-to-day compliance with the terms and conditions of the SWPPP and the *2020 CGP* The Contractor shall, with the approval of the Airport Project Coordinator, update and revise the SWPPP as necessary throughout the duration of the project to ensure compliance with the *2020 CGP* requirements.

The Contractor shall retain a copy of the SWPPP and the *2020 CGP* at a central location on the job site for the use of all operators whenever they are on the construction site. A copy of the signed SWPPP must be retained on the construction site or at another location easily accessible during normal working hours.

All subcontractors and construction site operators having control over only a portion of the construction site shall comply with the requirements of the *2020 CGP* and the common SWPPP under the supervision of the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that all partial site operators having day-today operational control of activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWPPP or other permit requirements submit NOIs to ADEQ as required by the *2020 CGP*. Subcontractors and partial site operators shall ensure that their activities do not render any other party's pollution prevention plan measures ineffective.

The Contractor shall obtain and incorporate into the SWPPP copies of all NOIs required by the *2020 CGP*. The Contractor shall ensure that all required documents are complete and accurate, and all required NOIs are received by ADEQ at least two (2) business days before a contractor, subcontractor, or partial site operator is allowed to perform any work at the construction site.

The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's completed and signed NOI form to the ADEQ through the *myDEQ* through the ADEQ website (<u>www.azdeq.gov</u>).



The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Contractor's completed and signed NOI form to the Airport at the preconstruction conference. The Contractor shall ensure that a copy of the Contractor's completed NOI form along with a copy of the Airport's completed NOI form is incorporated into the SWPPP. The Contractor must submit the NOI to the City of Buckeye if so directed by the Airport.

Failure by the Contractor to provide copies of the required completed NOI forms by the time of the preconstruction conference shall cause a delay in the construction start date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for costs that result from such delay in the construction start date.

The Contractor must submit an amended NOI if ADEQ provides notification that the previously submitted NOI is incomplete. The amended NOI must be submitted to the ADEQ, the Airport, and if so directed by the Airport, to the City of Buckeye.

The Contractor may assume coverage under the *2020 CGP* two (2) business days after receipt of the NOI by ADEQ; unless ADEQ provides notification that the NOI needs additional evaluation. Such notification may be made in writing, electronically, by fax, or by phone; and will typically be made within two (2) business days after receipt of the NOI. The Contractor cannot assume coverage under the permit and must delay the start of construction for a period of thirty-two (32) business days after receipt of the NOI by ADEQ, unless additional notice is received from ADEQ during this time period. If there is no additional notice, the Contractor may assume coverage under the *2020 CGP* and initiate construction activities at the end of the 32 business days.

**102-4.2** The SWPPP must be prepared prior to submitting the NOI to ADEQ for coverage under the *2020 CGP*, and the Contractor must implement the SWPPP as written from the initial commencement of construction activity until final stabilization is complete. A Draft SWPPP Plan Template is included in the project plans for use by the Contractor in preparing the final SWPPP. The SWPPP must be prepared in accordance with good engineering practice, and must:

- **a.** Identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges from the construction site;
- **b.** Identify, describe and ensure implementation of Best Management Practices (BMPs) that will be used to reduce the amount of pollutants in storm water discharges from the construction site;
- **c.** Assure compliance with the terms and conditions of the *2020 CGP*; and
- **d.** Identify the party responsible for on-site implementation of the SWPPP.

Specific requirements for the contents of the SWPPP include identification of all operators of the project site, and the areas over which each operator has control. The SWPPP must also provide a description of the nature of the construction activity that includes:

- **a.** A description of the project and its intended use after the Notice of Termination (NOT) is filed (e.g. a municipal park, a municipal building, high density housing, a city street, a water treatment plant, a municipal airport, etc.);
- **b.** A description of the intended sequence of activities that disturb the soil at the site (e.g. grubbing, excavation, grading, utilities, infrastructure installation, etc.);
- **c.** The total area of the site, and an estimate of the total area of the site expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities, including off-site barrow and fill areas;



- **d.** An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site for both the pre-construction and postconstruction conditions, and data describing the soil and any existent data on the quality of any discharge from the site;
- **e.** A general location map (e.g. USGS quadrangle map, a portion of a city or county map, or other map) with enough detail to identify the location of the construction site and the receiving waters within one mile of the site.

The SWPPP must contain a legible site map completed to scale that shows the entire site, and identifies:

- **a.** The directions of storm water flow (e.g. use arrows to show which way or ways storm water will flow on, through, and off the site), and the approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities;
- **b.** Areas of soil disturbance and areas of no soil disturbance;
- **c.** Locations of structural and non-structural controls identified in the SWPPP;
- **d.** Locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur;
- **e.** Locations of off-site material, waste, borrow areas, or equipment storage areas;
- **f.** Locations of all surface water bodies (including wetlands);
- **g.** Locations where storm water discharges to surface water (including dry washes) and to the City's storm sewer system;
- **h.** Locations and registration numbers of on-site drywells;
- **i.** Areas where final stabilization has been accomplished and no further construction-phase permit requirements apply.

The SWPPP must identify the nearest receiving water or waters, including ephemeral and intermittent streams, dry sloughs, and arroyos. If applicable, the SWPPP must also identify the area and extent of, and describe any wetlands near the site that could be disturbed or that could potentially receive discharges from the disturbed areas of the project.

The SWPPP must identify the location and describe any storm water or non-storm water discharges at the site associated with activity other than construction and other pollutant sources, such as fueling operations, on-site material storage areas, waste piles, etc. This includes discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants that are covered by the *2020 CGP*.

The SWPPP must identify and address off-site storage areas or borrow areas that are used solely for this construction project.

The SWPPP must describe all pollution control measures that will be implemented as part of the construction project to control pollutants in storm water discharges. For each major activity identified in the project description, the SWPPP must clearly describe appropriate control measures; the general sequence during the construction process when the measures will be implemented; and identify the construction site operator responsible for the implementation of the described control measures.



Off-site material storage areas (including overburden and stockpiles of dirt, borrow areas, etc.) used solely by the Contractor for the permitted construction project are considered a part of the project and must be addressed in the SWPPP.

For purposes of controlling erosion and sediment, the SWPPP must address the following:

- **a.** Erosion and sediment controls must be designed to retain sediment on the construction site to the extent practicable.
- **b.** All control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained per the manufacturer's specifications and good engineering practices. If periodic inspections or information is discovered that indicates a control has been used inappropriately, or installed incorrectly, the Contractor must replace or modify the control for site situations as soon as practicable and before the next anticipated storm event.
- **c.** When sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be routinely removed at a frequency sufficient to ensure no adverse effects on water quality.

The SWPPP must describe good housekeeping procedures to prevent litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to storm water from becoming a pollutant source for storm water discharges.

The SWPPP must include a description of and identify interim and permanent stabilization practices for the construction site, including a schedule of when the practices will be implemented. The SWPPP shall document those areas where existing vegetation will be preserved.

The Contractor must initiate stabilization measures within 14 calendar days in those areas where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, except:

- **a.** Where stabilization by the 14th day is precluded by frozen ground conditions, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable.
- **b.** Where construction activity on a portion of the site has temporarily ceased, but earth disturbing activities will resume in that area within the 14 days. In this event, temporary stabilization measures do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site.
- **c.** When the site is using vegetative stabilization measures and it is during seasonally arid conditions, vegetative stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable.

The Contractor must maintain the following records as part of the SWPPP:

- **a.** Dates when major grading activities occur;
- **b.** Dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site;
- **c.** Dates when stabilization measures are initiated and completed, and the reasons for any delay.



The SWPPP must describe structural practices to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site to the degree attainable. Placement of structural practices in floodplains should be avoided to the degree attainable. A combination of sediment and erosion control measures is required to achieve maximum pollutant removal. Sediment basins and velocity dissipation devices must be utilized and placed in accordance with Part IV.D.5 of the *2020 CGP*.

The SWPPP must include a description of post-construction storm water management measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges after construction operations have been completed. Structural measures shall be placed on upland soils to the degree attainable and must be designed and installed consistent with applicable Airport or City of Buckeye storm water management requirements.

The SWPPP must identify all allowable sources of non-storm water discharges listed in Part I.C.2 of the *2020 CGP* except for flows from firefighting activities. Non-storm water discharges are to be eliminated or reduced to the extent feasible. The Contractor must implement appropriate BMPs to minimize pollutants in any non-storm water discharges and must describe those BMPs in the SWPPP. Except if used in emergency firefighting, super- chlorinated wastewaters must be held on-site until the chorine dissipates, or otherwise dechlorinated prior to discharge.

The SWPPP must describe:

- **a.** Measures to prevent the discharge of solid materials, including building materials, to waters of the United States, except as authorized by a permit issued under section 404 of the Clean Water Act;
- **b.** Measures to minimize off-site vehicle tracking of sediments, to the extent practicable, and the generation of on-site dust;
- **c.** Construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site with updates as appropriate. The SWPPP must also include a description of the controls to reduce pollutants from these materials including storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response practices;
- **d.** Any pollutant sources from areas other than construction (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants, dedicated concrete plants, and/or any other nonconstruction pollutant sources), with details of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges; and
- **e.** Measures to sufficiently stabilize soil at culvert locations to prevent the formation of rills and gullies during construction.

The SWPPP must include a copy of the *2020 CGP*. Copies of the NOIs submitted to ADEQ and/or copies of the certificates received from ADEQ specifying the authorization numbers must also be incorporated into the SWPPP as they become available. If any other agreements with state, federal, or local officials exist that would affect the provisions or implementation of the SWPPP, copies of these agreements must also be included in the SWPPP. (Please note: these types of agreements would include grading and drainage approvals and/or permits, and storm water management approvals and/or permits issued by the City of Buckeye.)



The SWPPP must be consistent with applicable federal, state, and local requirements for soil and erosion control or storm water management. The SWPPP may incorporate by reference the appropriate elements of soil and erosion or storm water management plans required by other agencies. A copy of these requirements incorporated by reference must be provided as an attachment to the SWPPP and must be updated as necessary to remain consistent with any revisions made to the requirements by the responsible agency or agencies.

A schedule for routine inspections of the construction site must be included in the SWPPP. This schedule must comply with Part IV.H.1 and Part IV.H.2 of the *2020 CGP*.

The Contractor must sign the SWPPP in accordance with Part VII.K of the *2020 CGP*. A copy of the signed SWPPP must be retained on the construction site or at another location easily accessible during normal working hours.

**102-4.3** The Contractor shall not begin any construction activity until all applicable SWPPP controls, devices, and practices have been put into place.

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the *2020 CGP*, the Contractor shall post the following documents at the construction site near the main entrance:

- **a.** The AZPDES authorization number for the project or a copy of the NOI if an authorization number has not yet been assigned,
- **b.** The name and telephone number of a local office or site contact person,
- **c.** A brief description of the construction project, and
- **d.** The location of the SWPPP if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan, and the name of the contact person for accessing the SWPPP.

The Contractor shall provide adequate and timely maintenance of vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures and/or BMPs identified in the site plan or SWPPP to ensure that they remain in effective operating condition. Maintenance needs identified through inspections or other means shall be accomplished as soon as practicable and before the next anticipated storm event. If existing protective measures need to be modified or additional measures added, implementation of these changes must be completed before the next anticipated storm event, if practicable. If not practicable, implementation must be completed as soon as it is practicable. Sediment and debris must be removed from sediment traps, sediment ponds, trash racks, and similar structures when the design capacity of the structure has been reduced by fifty (50) percent.

The Contractor shall employ qualified personnel as defined by Part IV.H.3 of the *2020 CGP* to inspect construction site areas in accordance with the requirements of Part IV.H.4 of the *2020 CGP*. All inspection results shall be documented in reports that, at a minimum, include:

- **a.** The inspection date;
- **b.** The name, title, and qualifications of the person or persons performing the inspection. The qualifications must be either on or attached to the report. Alternatively, if the SWPPP documents the qualifications of the person or persons performing the inspection, then that portion of the SWPPP may be referenced;



- **c.** The weather information for the period since the last inspection (or since the start of construction if this is the first inspection), including the best estimate of the beginning of each storm event, the duration of each event, the time that has elapsed since the last storm event, and the approximate amount of rainfall for each event in inches;
- **d.** The location or locations of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site; Airport;
- **e.** The location or locations and identification of BMP's that need to be maintained, failed to operate as designed, or proved inadequate;
- **f.** The location or locations where additional BMP's that do not exist at the time of the inspection need to be implemented;
- **g.** Any corrective actions required, including any changes to the SWPPP that are needed, and the dates for implementation;
- **h.** Identification of all sources of non-storm water and their associated pollution prevention control measures; and
- **i.** Identification of material storage areas, and any evidence of or potential for pollutant discharge from such areas.

The Contractor must retain the inspection reports and any records of follow-up actions taken for a period of at least three (3) years from the date permit coverage expires or is terminated. Inspection reports must identify any instance of non-compliance with the terms and conditions of the *2020 CGP*. Where no instance of non-compliance is identified, the report must contain a certification that the construction project or site is being operated in compliance with the SWPPP and the *2020 CGP*. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VII.K of the permit. Copies of all inspection reports shall be provided to the Airport at least once each month throughout the duration of the project.

Based on the results of the inspection, the Contractor must modify the SWPPP to include additional or modified BMPs designed to correct problems identified. These revisions must be completed within seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs need to be modified, or if additional BMPs are needed, implementation must be completed before the next anticipated storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is not practicable, implementation must occur as soon as it is practicable.

The Contractor, with the approval of the Airport, must amend the SWPPP within fifteen (15) business days whenever:

**1.** There is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance at the construction site that has a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the United States, and such effect has not been previously addressed in the SWPPP; or

**2.** Inspections, monitoring (if required), or investigations by the Contractor, the City of Buckeye, state officials, or federal officials determine the discharges are causing or contributing to water quality exceedances, or the SWPPP is ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in storm water discharges from the construction site.



The SWPPP and all reports required under this contract shall be available to the public in accordance with the requirements of section 308b. of the Clean Water Act. The Contractor shall make plans and reports available upon request to the ADEQ Director (or authorized representative); State, Tribal, or local agency with approval authority for sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; local government officials; or to the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site in accordance with the terms and conditions of the *2020 CGP*.

The ADEQ Director (or authorized representative) may notify the Contractor and/or the Airport at any time that the SWPPP is inadequate or does not meet one or more of the requirements of Part IV of the *2020 CGP*. Within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of such notification from ADEQ (or as otherwise provided by ADEQ), the Contractor must make the required changes to the SWPPP and submit to the ADEQ a written certification that the requested changes were made and implemented. The ADEQ may request submittal or re-submittal of the SWPPP to verify that all deficiencies have been adequately addressed.

No condition of the *2020 CGP* or the SWPPP shall release the Contractor from any responsibilities or requirements under any other environmental statutes or regulations, including requirements for the prevention or minimization of the discharge of hazardous substances or oil. If there is a release containing a hazardous substance or oil in an amount equal to or greater than the reportable quantities established under federal regulations that has the potential to impact storm water discharges from this site, the Contractor must report the release to the regulatory agencies in accordance with regulatory requirements. In addition, the Contractor must modify the SWPPP within fourteen (14) calendar days after gaining knowledge of the release to provide a description of the release, the circumstances leading to the release, and the date of the release. The SWPPP must identify measures to minimize and/or prevent the occurrence of such releases, and appropriate measures for responding to such releases. The *2020 CGP* does not authorize the discharge of any substance resulting from on-site spills, or the discharge of oil or chemicals.

The SWPPP (including a copy of the *2020 CGP*) shall be kept on the project site from the date of commencement of construction activities to the date of submittal of the Notice of Termination (NOT). A copy of the SWPPP and the permit shall be retained by the Contractor for a period of at least three (3) years following the date of final stabilization of the construction site. The Contractor shall also retain for the same three-year period all reports required by the *2020 CGP* and all records of data used to complete the NOI.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that copies of all documents and records retained by the Contractor in accordance with requirements of the AZPDES permit are also provided to the Airport.

Within thirty (30) days of the date of final stabilization of the construction site, the Contractor shall submit a completed and properly signed Notice of Termination (NOT) form to the Airport. The Airport will also complete a NOT form, and will submit both the Contractor's and the Airport's NOT to the ADEQ at the address specified on the NOT form; thereby terminating the Contractor's and the Airport's *2020 CGP* coverage for the project.



## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**102-5.1** Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is for the Contractor's participation in the preparation of the SWPPP, the implementation of the SWPPP, and the modification of the SWPPP as necessary for compliance with the *2020 CGP*.

The SWPP will be paid as a lump sum on a monthly schedule of equal payments throughout the entire construction period including any retention required by the terms and conditions of the construction contract to be paid after filing of the Notice of Termination (NOT).

No separate measurement or direct payment will be made for preparing the Notice of Intent (NOI), the Notice of Termination (NOT), Inspection and Maintenance Reports, or other documentation required to perform the work, the cost being considered as included in the allowance.

**102-5.2** Temporary erosion and pollution control work required will be performed as scheduled or directed by the RPR. Completed and accepted work will not be measured and paid for directly but shall be considered as incidental to the implementation of the SWPPP.

- **a.** Temporary seeding and mulching.
- **b.** Temporary slope drains.
- **c.** Temporary benches, dikes, dams, and sediment basins, including necessary cleaning of sediment basins, and embankment placed as directed by the RPR.
- **d.** Fertilizing.
- e. Installation and removal of silt fence.

Temporary control features not covered by contract items that are ordered by the RPR will be paid for in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-05 *Payment for Extra Work*.

**102-5.3** Control work performed for protection of construction areas outside the construction limits, such as borrow and waste areas, haul roads, equipment and material storage sites, and temporary plant sites, will not be measured and paid for directly but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**102-6.1** Payment will be made under:

Item C-102-6.1	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Base Bid) – per Lump Sum

Item C-102-6.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Add Alt No. 1) – per Lump Sum



### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33 Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

AC 150/5370-2 Operational Safety on Airports During Construction

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6461 Standard Specification for Silt Fence Materials

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

FAA/USDA Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

## END OF ITEM C-102



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Item C-105 Mobilization

**105-1 Description.** This item of work shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

**105-2 Mobilization limit.** Mobilization shall be limited to 5 percent of the total project cost.

**105-3 Posted notices**. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

**105-4 Engineer/RPR field office.** An Engineer/RPR field office is not required.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**105-5 Basis of measurement and payment.** Based upon the contract lump sum price for "Mobilization" partial payments will be allowed as follows:

- **a.** With first pay request, 25%.
- **b.** When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.
- **c.** When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.
- **d.** After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by Section 90, paragraph 90-11, *Contractor Final Project Documentation*, the final 10%.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

#### 105-6 Payment will be made under:

- Item C-105-6.1 Mobilization (Base Bid) per Lump Sum
- Item C-105-6.2 Mobilization (Add Alt No. 1) per Lump Sum



### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)

Executive Order 11246, as amended

EEOC-P/E-1 Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division (WHD)

WH 1321 Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act Poster

### END OF ITEM C-105



# Item P-101 Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements

## DESCRIPTION

**101-1** This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.

## EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

**101-2** All equipment and materials shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.

## CONSTRUCTION

#### **101-3.1** Removal of existing pavement.

The Contractor's removal operation shall be controlled to not damage adjacent pavement structure, and base material, cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures which are to remain under the pavement.

**a. Concrete pavement removal.** Full depth saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface. The Contractor shall saw through the full depth of the slab including any dowels at the joint, removing the pavement and installing new dowels as shown on the plans and per the specifications. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint and there are no dowels present, the perimeter shall be saw cut the full depth of the pavement. The pavement inside the saw cut shall be removed by methods which will not cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. If the material is to be wasted on the airport site, it shall be reduced to a maximum size of 2 inches. Concrete slabs that are damaged by under breaking shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the RPR.

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Spall and underbreak repair shall be in accordance with the plans. Any underlaying material that is to remain in place, shall be recompacted and/or replaced as shown on the plans. Adjacent areas damaged during repair shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**b.** Asphalt pavement removal. Asphalt pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the asphalt pavement around the perimeter of the area to be removed. If the material is to be wasted on the airport site at the location indicated in the plans, it shall be broken to a maximum size of 2 inches.

**c. Repair or removal of Base, Subbase, and/or Subgrade.** All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed and repaired as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications. Any damage caused by Contractor's removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.



**101-3.2 Preparation of joints and cracks prior to overlay/surface treatment.** Remove all vegetation and debris from cracks to a minimum depth of 1 inch. If extensive vegetation exists, treat the specific area with a concentrated solution of a water-based herbicide approved by the RPR. Fill all cracks greater than 1/4 inch wide with a crack sealant per ASTM D6690. The crack sealant, preparation, and application shall be compatible with the surface treatment/overlay to be used. To minimize contamination of the asphalt with the crack sealant, underfill the crack sealant a minimum of 1/8 inch, not to exceed 1/4 inch. Any excess joint or crack sealer shall be removed from the pavement surface.

**101-3.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates prior to remarking.** Removal of foreign substances/contaminates from existing pavement that will affect the bond of the new treatment shall consist of removal of rubber, fuel spills, oil, crack sealer, at least 90% of paint, and other foreign substances from the surface of the pavement. Areas that require removal are designated on the plans and as directed by the RPR in the field during construction.

High-pressure water, heater scarifier (asphaltic concrete only) and sandblasting may be used. If chemicals are used, they shall comply with the state's environmental protection regulations. Removal methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement, or to any structure or utility within or adjacent to the work area. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement, removal of asphalt causing the aggregate to ravel, or removing pavement over 1/8 inch deep. If it is deemed by the RPR that damage to the existing pavement is caused by operational error, such as permitting the application method to dwell in one location for too long, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area without compensation and as directed by the RPR.

Removal of foreign substances shall not proceed until approved by the RPR. Water used for high-pressure water equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. No material shall be deposited on the pavement shoulders. All wastes shall be disposed of in areas indicated in this specification or shown on the plans.

### **101-3.4** Concrete spall or failed asphaltic concrete pavement repair.

**a. Repair of concrete spalls in areas to be overlaid with asphalt.** The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The perimeter of the repair shall be saw cut a minimum of 2 inches outside the affected area and 2 inches deep. The deteriorated material shall be removed to a depth where the existing material is firm or cannot be easily removed with a geologist pick. The removed area shall be filled with asphalt mixture with aggregate sized appropriately for the depth of the patch. The material shall be compacted with equipment approved by the RPR until the material is dense and no movement or marks are visible. The material shall not be placed in lifts over 4 inches in depth. This method of repair applies only to pavement to be overlaid.

**b. Asphalt pavement repair.** The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The failed areas shall be removed as specified in paragraph 101-3.1b. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications.



**101-3.5 Cold milling.** Milling shall be performed with a power-operated milling machine or grinder, capable of producing a uniform finished surface. The milling machine or grinder shall operate without tearing or gouging the underlaying surface. The milling machine or grinder shall be equipped with grade and slope controls, and a positive means of dust control. All millings shall be removed and disposed in areas designated on the plans. If the Contractor mills or grinds deeper or wider than the plans specify, the Contractor shall replace the material removed with new material at the Contractor's Expense.

**a. Patching.** The milling machine shall be capable of cutting a vertical edge without chipping or spalling the edges of the remaining pavement and it shall have a positive method of controlling the depth of cut. The RPR shall layout the area to be milled with a straightedge in increments of 1-foot widths. The area to be milled shall cover only the failed area. Any excessive area that is milled because the Contractor doesn't have the appropriate milling machine, or areas that are damaged because of his negligence, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's Expense.

**b. Profiling, grade correction, or surface correction.** The milling machine shall have a minimum width of 7 feet and it shall be equipped with electronic grade control devices that will cut the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck. All millings shall be removed and disposed of in areas designated on the plans.

**c. Clean-up.** The Contractor shall sweep the milled surface daily and immediately after the milling until all residual materials are removed from the pavement surface. Prior to paving, the Contractor shall wet down the milled pavement and thoroughly sweep and/or blow the surface to remove loose residual material. Waste materials shall be collected and removed from the pavement surface and adjacent areas by sweeping or vacuuming. Waste materials shall be removed and disposed off Airport.

**101-3.6. Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces prior to surface treatment.** Existing asphalt pavements to be treated with a surface treatment shall be prepared as follows:

- **a.** Patch asphalt pavement surfaces that have been softened by petroleum derivatives or have failed due to any other cause. Remove damaged pavement to the full depth of the damage and replace with new asphalt pavement similar to that of the existing pavement in accordance with paragraph 101-3.4b.
- **b.** Repair joints and cracks in accordance with paragraph 101-3.2.
- **c.** Remove oil or grease that has not penetrated the asphalt pavement by scrubbing with a detergent and washing thoroughly with clean water. After cleaning, treat these areas with an oil spot primer.
- **d.** Clean pavement surface immediately prior to placing the surface treatment so that it is free of dust, dirt, grease, vegetation, oil or any type of objectionable surface film.

**101-3.7 Maintenance.** The Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the pavement in a satisfactory condition until the full section is complete and accepted by the RPR. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The pavement shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary or if the pavement becomes disturbed, any work repairs necessary shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.



**101-3.8 Preparation of Joints in Rigid Pavement prior to resealing.** Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

**101-3.8.1 Removal of Existing Joint Sealant.** All existing joint sealants will be removed by plowing or use of hand tools. Any remaining sealant and or debris will be removed by use of wire brushes or other tools as necessary. Resaw joints removing no more than 1/16 inch from each joint face. Immediately after sawing, flush out joint with water and other tools as necessary to completely remove the slurry.

**101-3.8.2 Cleaning prior to sealing.** Immediately before sealing, joints shall be cleaned by removing any remaining laitance and other foreign material. Allow sufficient time to dry out joints prior to sealing. Joint surfaces will be surface-dry prior to installation of sealant.

**101-3.8.3 Joint sealant.** Joint material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-604.

**101-3.9 Preparation of Cracks in Flexible Pavement prior to sealing.** Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the cracks and does not damage the pavement.

**101-3.9.1 Preparation of Crack.** Widen crack with router by removing a minimum of 1/16 inch from each side of crack. Immediately before sealing, cracks will be blown out with a hot air lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

**101-3.9.2 Removal of Existing Crack Sealant.** Existing sealants will be removed by routing. Following routing any remaining debris will be removed by use of a hot lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

**101-3.9.3 Crack Sealant.** Crack sealant material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

**101-3.9.4 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures.** Not used.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**101-4.1 Pavement removal.** The unit of measurement for pavement removal shall be the number of square yards removed by the Contractor. Any pavement removed outside the limits of removal because the pavement was damaged by negligence on the part of the Contractor shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

**101-4.2 Pavement Sawcutting.** The unit of measurement for sawcutting existing pavement shall be made by the number of linear feet, completed in conformance with these specifications. Measurement for any variation in depth or thickness shall not be considered. Measurement shall be made to the nearest foot.



## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**101-5.1 Payment.** Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Item P-101-5.1	Sawcut Asphalt Concrete Pavement (2.5 to 5-Inch Depth) – per Linear Foot
----------------	--

Item P-101-5.2 Mill Asphalt Concrete Pavement (2.5 to 5-Inch Depth) – per Square Yard

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5380-6 Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6690 Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

## END OF ITEM P-101



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## Item P-151 Clearing and Grubbing

## DESCRIPTION

**151-1.1** This item shall consist of clearing or clearing and grubbing, including the disposal of materials, for all areas within the limits designated on the plans or as required by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

**a. Clearing** shall consist of the cutting and removal of all trees, stumps, brush, logs, hedges, the removal of fences and other loose or projecting material from the designated areas. The grubbing of stumps and roots will not be required.

**b.** Clearing and grubbing shall consist of clearing the surface of the ground of the designated areas of all trees, stumps, down timber, logs, snags, brush, undergrowth, hedges, heavy growth of grass or weeds, fences, structures, debris, and rubbish of any nature, natural obstructions or such material which in the opinion of the RPR is unsuitable for the foundation of strips, pavements, or other required structures, including the grubbing of stumps, roots, matted roots, foundations, and the disposal from the project of all spoil materials resulting from clearing and grubbing.

**c. Tree Removal.** Tree Removal shall consist of the cutting and removal of isolated single trees or isolated groups of trees, and the grubbing of stumps and roots. The removal of all the trees of this classification shall be in accordance with the requirements for the particular area being cleared.

### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**151-2.1 General.** The areas denoted on the plans to be cleared and grubbed shall be staked on the ground by the Contractor as indicated on the plans.

The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit orderly progress of work shall be accomplished by local agencies, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Whenever a telephone pole, pipeline, conduit, sewer, roadway, or other utility is encountered and must be removed or relocated, the Contractor shall advise the RPR who will notify the proper local authority or owner to secure prompt action.

**151-2.1.1 Disposal.** All materials removed by clearing or by clearing and grubbing shall be disposed of outside the Airport's limits at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed by the RPR. As far as practicable, waste concrete and masonry shall be placed on slopes of embankments or channels. When embankments are constructed of such material, this material shall be placed in accordance with requirements for formation of embankments. Any broken concrete or masonry that cannot be used in construction and all other materials not considered suitable for use elsewhere, shall be disposed of by the Contractor. In no case, shall any discarded materials be left in windrows or piles adjacent to or within the airport limits. The manner and location of disposal of materials shall be subject to the approval of the RPR and shall not create an unsightly or objectionable view. When the Contractor is required to locate a disposal area outside the airport property limits, the Contractor shall obtain and file with the RPR permission in writing from the property owner for the use of private property for this purpose.



**151-2.1.2 Blasting.** Blasting shall not be allowed.

**151-2.2 Clearing.** The Contractor shall clear the staked or indicated area of all materials as indicated on the plans. Trees unavoidably falling outside the specified clearing limits must be cut up, removed, and disposed of in a satisfactory manner. To minimize damage to trees that are to be left standing, trees shall be felled toward the center of the area being cleared. The Contractor shall preserve and protect from injury all trees not to be removed. The trees, stumps, and brush shall be cut flush with the original ground surface. The grubbing of stumps and roots will not be required.

Fences shall be removed and disposed of as directed by the RPR. Fence wire shall be neatly rolled and the wire and posts stored on the airport if they are to be used again, or stored at a location designated by the RPR if the fence is to remain the property of a local owner or authority.

**151-2.3 Clearing and grubbing.** In areas designated to be cleared and grubbed, all stumps, roots, buried logs, brush, grass, and other unsatisfactory materials as indicated on the plans, shall be removed, except where embankments exceeding 3-1/2 feet in depth will be constructed outside of paved areas. For embankments constructed outside of paved areas, all unsatisfactory materials shall be removed, but sound trees, stumps, and brush can be cut off flush with the original ground and allowed to remain. Tap roots and other projections over 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be grubbed out to a depth of at least 18 inches below the finished subgrade or slope elevation.

Any buildings and miscellaneous structures that are shown on the plans to be removed shall be demolished or removed, and all materials shall be disposed of by removal from the site. The cost of removal is incidental to this item. The remaining or existing foundations, wells, cesspools, and like structures shall be destroyed by breaking down the materials of which the foundations, wells, cesspools, etc., are built to a depth at least 2 feet below the existing surrounding ground. Any broken concrete, blocks, or other objectionable material that cannot be used in backfill shall be removed and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. The holes or openings shall be backfilled with acceptable material and properly compacted.

All holes in embankment areas remaining after the grubbing operation shall have the sides of the holes flattened to facilitate filling with acceptable material and compacting as required in Item P-152. The same procedure shall be applied to all holes remaining after grubbing in areas where the depth of holes exceeds the depth of the proposed excavation.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**151-3.1** Clearing and grubbing shall be considered incidental to the project as detailed in 152-3.1 and no separate measurement shall be made.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**151-4.1** Payment for clearing and grubbing shall be incidental to the project as detailed in 152-4.1. There will be no separate measurement or payment for clearing and grubbing.

### END OF ITEM P-151



# Item P-152 Excavation, Subgrade, and Embankment

## DESCRIPTION

**152-1.1** This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

**152-1.2 Classification.** All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

**a. Unclassified excavation.** Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature.

**152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation.** Unsuitable material shall be disposed in designated waste areas as shown on the plans. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the RPR.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**152-2.1 General.** Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be cleared or cleared and grubbed in accordance with Item P-151.

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the RPR. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of in waste areas as shown on the plans. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the RPR.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the RPR notified per Section 70, paragraph 70-20. At the direction of the RPR, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches, to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches of the subgrade.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the RPR, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.



**a. Blasting.** Blasting shall not be allowed.

**152-2.2 Excavation.** No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the RPR has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and RPR shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

Digital terrain model (DTM) files of the existing surfaces, finished surfaces and other various surfaces were used to develop the design plans.

Volumetric quantities were calculated using design cross sections which were created for this project using the DTM files of the applicable design surfaces and generating End Area Volume Reports. Paper copies of design cross sections and a paper copy of the original topographic map will be issued to the successful bidder.

Existing grades on the design cross sections or DTM's, where they do not match the locations of actual spot elevations shown on the topographic map, were developed by computer interpolation from those spot elevations. Prior to disturbing original grade, Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the existing ground surface by verifying spot elevations at the same locations where original field survey data was obtained as indicated on the topographic map. Contractor shall recognize that, due to the interpolation process, the actual ground surface at any particular location may differ somewhat from the interpolated surface shown on the design cross sections or obtained from the DTM's. Contractor's verification of original ground surface, however, shall be limited to verification of spot elevations as indicated herein, and no adjustments will be made to the original ground surface unless the Contractor demonstrates that spot elevations shown are incorrect. For this purpose, spot elevations which are within 0.1 foot of the stated elevations for ground surfaces, or within 0.04 foot for hard surfaces (pavements, buildings, foundations, structures, etc.) shall be considered "no change". Only deviations in excess of these will be considered for adjustment of the original ground surface. If Contractor's verification identifies discrepancies in the topographic map, Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing at least two weeks before disturbance of existing grade to allow sufficient time to verify the submitted information and make adjustments to the design cross sections or DTM's. Disturbance of existing grade in any area shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of the accuracy of the original elevations shown on the topographic map for that area.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the RPR. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes as shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as shown on the plans.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the RPR. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.



**a. Selective grading.** When selective grading is indicated on the plans, the more suitable material designated by the RPR shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas until it can be placed. The more suitable material shall then be placed and compacted as specified. Selective grading shall be considered incidental to the work involved. The cost of stockpiling and placing the material shall be included in the various pay items of work involved.

**b. Undercutting.** Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the RPR. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for "Over-Excavation and Replacement of Unsuitable Materials, Backfill and Compaction". The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a part of the embankment. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Undercutting will be paid as "Unclassified Excavation".

**c. Over-break.** Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the RPR. All over-break shall be graded or removed by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the RPR. The RPR shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the RPR determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as "Unclassified Excavation."

**d. Removal of utilities.** The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by the Contractor as indicated on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the RPR. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified for embankment or as shown on the plans.

**152-2.3 Borrow excavation.** Borrow areas are not required.

**152-2.4 Drainage excavation.** Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating drainage ditches including intercepting, inlet, or outlet ditches; or other types as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the RPR. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.



**152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed.** In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top 6 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than 100% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D698. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

**152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area.** All sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches and shall then be compacted per paragraph 152-2.10.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

**152-2.7 Control Strip.** The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

**152-2.8 Formation of embankments.** The material shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications.

The lifts shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the RPR. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.



Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained due to rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each lift shall be within  $\pm 2\%$  of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. The material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the lift. Natural drying may be accelerated by blending in dry material or manipulation alone to increase the rate of evaporation.

The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

The Contractor will take samples of excavated materials which will be used in embankment for testing and develop a Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Report (Proctor) in accordance with ASTM D698. A new Proctor shall be developed for each soil type based on visual classification.

Density tests will be taken by the Contractor for every 3,000 square yards of compacted embankment for each lift which is required to be compacted, or other appropriate frequencies as determined by the RPR.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch sieve, follow AASHTO T-180 Annex Correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than 100% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D698. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to a depth of 8 inches and to a density of not less than 100% of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top 4 inches which shall be prepared for a seedbed in accordance with Item T-901.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556 and ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the test or as designated by the RPR shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another lift until the proper density is obtained.



During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each lift is placed. Lift placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the lifts shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

When rock, concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time as the subgrade, the material shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the subgrade material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones, fragmentary rock, and recycled pavement larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 12 inches of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in lifts as specified or as directed by the RPR and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids forming a dense, compact mass. Rock, cement concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material shall not be disposed of except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the RPR.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in lifts of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet in thickness. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. The lift shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet below the finished subgrade.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in lifts, compacting, discing, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

**152-2.9 Proof rolling.** The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. After compaction is completed, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a 20 ton Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to 100 psi in the presence of the RPR. Apply a minimum of one coverage, or as specified by the RPR, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications. Removal and replacement of soft areas is incidental to this item.

**152-2.10 Compaction requirements.** The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 6 inches and to a density of not less than 100 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698. The subgrade in areas outside the limits of the pavement areas shall be compacted to a depth of 8 inches and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698.

The material to be compacted shall be within  $\pm 2\%$  of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, follow the methods in ASTM D698. Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of 500 S.Y. of subgrade. All quality assurance testing shall be done by the Contractor's laboratory in the presence of the RPR, and density test results shall be furnished upon completion to the RPR for acceptance determination.



The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556 and ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

**152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade.** Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the RPR.

**152-2.12 Haul.** All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

**152-2.13 Surface Tolerances.** In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.



**a. Smoothness.** The finished surface shall not vary more than  $+/-\frac{1}{2}$  inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot grid.

**b. Grade.** The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas and other designated areas within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to placed, grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet from specified grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

**152-2.14 Topsoil.** When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905. If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall be located as shown on the plans and the approved CSPP, and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the RPR, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further re-handling.

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as shown on the plans and as required in Item T-905. Topsoil shall be paid for as provided in Item T-905. No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**152-3.1** The quantity of Unclassified Excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed. Clearing and grubbing per Item P-151 shall be incidental to this item.

**152-3.2** The quantity of "Over-Excavation and Replacement of Unsuitable Materials, Backfill and Compaction" in place shall be the number of cubic yards measured in its final position.

**152-3.3** Measurement for "Compacted Subgrade" shall be measured by the Square Yard and shall include furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**152-4.1** Unclassified Excavation payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item. Clearing and grubbing per Item P-151 shall be incidental to this item.



**152-4.2** Over-Excavation and Replacement of Unsuitable Materials, Backfill and Compaction payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard placed with the approval of the RPR. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

**152-4.1** Compacted Subgrade payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-152-4.1	Unclassified Excavation – per Cubic Yard
Item P-152-4.2	Over-Excavation and Replacement of Unsuitable Materials, Backfill and Compaction – per Cubic Yard
Item P-152-4.3	Compacted Subgrade (6-inch Depth) – per Square Yard
Item P-152-4.4	Compacted Subgrade (8-inch Depth) – per Square Yard

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO T-180	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg
	(10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2700 kN-m/m3))
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil- Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5370-2	Operational Safety on Airports During Construction Software
---------------	---

#### Software

FAARFIELD - FAA Rigid and Flexible Iterative Elastic Layered Design



#### U.S. Department of Transportation

FAA RD-76-66 Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils

# END OF ITEM P-152



# Item P-153 Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)

## DESCRIPTION

**153-1.1** This item shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing a controlled low-strength material (CLSM) as flowable backfill in trenches or at other locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

### MATERIALS

#### 153-2.1 Materials.

a. Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type II.

**b.** Fly ash. Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or F.

**c. Fine aggregate (sand).** Fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C<sub>33</sub> except for aggregate gradation. Any aggregate gradation which produces the specified performance characteristics of the CLSM and meets the following requirements, will be accepted.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by weight
3/4 inch	100
No. 200	0 - 12

**d. Water.** Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

#### MIX DESIGN

**153-3.1 Proportions.** The Contractor shall submit, to the RPR, a mix design including the proportions and source of aggregate, fly ash, cement, water, and approved admixtures. No CLSM mixture shall be produced for payment until the RPR has given written approval of the proportions. The proportions shall be prepared by a laboratory and shall remain in effect for the duration of the project. The proportions shall establish a single percentage or weight for aggregate, fly ash, cement, water, and any admixtures proposed. Laboratory costs are incidental to this item.

**a. Compressive strength.** CLSM shall be designed to achieve a 28-day compressive strength of 100 to 200 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D4832, with no significant strength gain after 28 days.



**b. Consistency.** Design CLSM to achieve a consistency that will produce an approximate 8-inch diameter circular-type spread without segregation. CLSM consistency shall be determined per ASTM D6103.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

#### 153-4.1 Placement.

**a. Placement.** CLSM may be placed by any reasonable means from the mixing unit into the space to be filled. Agitation is required during transportation and waiting time. Placement shall be performed so structures or pipes are not displaced from their final position and intrusion of CLSM into unwanted areas is avoided. The material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Each placement of CLSM shall be as continuous an operation as possible. If CLSM is placed in more than one lift, the base lift shall be free of surface water and loose foreign material prior to placement of the next lift.

**b.** Contractor Quality Control. The Contractor shall collect all batch tickets to verify the CLSM delivered to the project conforms to the mix design. The Contractor shall verify daily that the CLSM is consistent with 153-3.1a and 153-3.1b. Adjustments shall be made as necessary to the proportions and materials as needed. The Contractor shall provide all batch tickets to the RPR.

**c.** Limitations of placement. CLSM shall not be placed on frozen ground. Mixing and placing may begin when the air or ground temperature is at least 35°F and rising. Mixing and placement shall stop when the air temperature is 40°F and falling or when the anticipated air or ground temperature will be 35°F or less in the 24-hour period following proposed placement. At the time of placement, CLSM shall have a temperature of at least 40°F.

#### 153-4.2 Curing and protection

**a. Curing.** The air in contact with the CLSM shall be maintained at temperatures above freezing for a minimum of 72 hours. If the CLSM is subjected to temperatures below 32°F, the material may be rejected by the RPR if damage to the material is observed.

**b. Protection.** The CLSM shall not be subject to loads and shall remain undisturbed by construction activities for a period of 48 hours or until a compressive strength of 15 psi is obtained. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing evidence to the RPR that the material has reached the desired strength. Acceptable evidence shall be based upon compressive tests made in accordance with paragraph 153-3.1a.

**153-4.3 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance.** CLSM QA acceptance shall be based upon batch tickets provided by the Contractor to the RPR to confirm that the delivered material conforms to the mix design.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

#### 153-5.1 Measurement.

No separate measurement for payment shall be made for controlled low strength material (CLSM). CLSM shall be considered necessary and incidental to the work of this Contract.



## BASIS OF PAYMENT

#### 153-6.1 Payment.

No payment will be made separately or directly for controlled low strength material (CLSM). CLSM shall be considered necessary and incidental to the work of this Contract.

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D4832	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders
ASTM D6103	Flow Consistency of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM)

### END OF ITEM P-153



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



# Item P-208 Aggregate Base Course

## DESCRIPTION

**208-1.1** This item shall consist of a base course composed of course aggregate bonded with fine aggregate base. It shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade or subbase course per these specifications and shall conform to the dimensions and typical cross-section shown on the plans.

### MATERIALS

**208-2.1 Aggregate base.** The aggregate base material shall consist of both fine and coarse aggregate. Material shall be clean, sound, durable particles and fragments of stone or gravel, crushed stone or crushed gravel mixed or blended with sand, screenings, or other materials. Materials shall be handled and stored in accordance with all federal, state, and local requirements. The aggregate shall be free from clay lumps, organic matter, or other deleterious materials or coatings. The method used to produce the crushed gravel shall result in the fractured particles in the finished product as nearly constant and uniform as practicable. The fine aggregate portion, defined as the portion passing the No. 4 sieve produced in crushing operations, shall be incorporated in the base material to the extent permitted by the gradation requirements. Aggregate base material requirements are listed in the following table.

Material Test	Requirement	Standard		
	Coarse Aggregate			
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 50% maximum	ASTM C131		
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium Sulfate - or - 18% maximum using Magnesium Sulfate	ASTM C88		
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 60% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 75% with at least one fractured face <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D5821		
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles	10% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D4791		
Fine Aggregate				
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318		
Plasticity Index	Not more than five (5)	ASTM D4318		

#### Aggregate Base Material Requirements

<sup>1</sup> The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.



<sup>2</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

**208-2.2 Gradation requirements.** The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation <sup>1</sup>
2 inch	-		-
1-1/2 inch	-		-
1 inch	100		-
3/4 inch	70-100		±8
No. 4	35-65		±8
No. 40	10-25		±5
No. 200	5-15		±3

### Gradation of Aggregate Base

<sup>1</sup> The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

### 208-2.3 Sampling and testing.

**a. Aggregate base materials.** The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraphs 208-2.1 and 208-2.2. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

**b. Gradation requirements.** The Contractor shall take at least two aggregate base samples per day in the presence of the Resident Project Representative (RPR) to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 208-2.2. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material at sampling points and intervals designated by the RPR.

#### 208-2.4 Separation Geotextile. Not used.



## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**208-3.1 Control strip.** The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved by the RPR.

**208-3.2 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase.** The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the RPR before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with Item P-152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the RPR if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

**208-3.3 Production.** The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 208-3.5, the approved material may be transported directly to the placement.

**208-3.4 Placement.** The aggregate shall be placed and spread on the prepared underlying layer by spreader boxes or other devices as approved by the RPR, to a uniform thickness and width. The equipment shall have positive thickness controls to minimize the need for additional manipulation of the material. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

The aggregate shall meet gradation and moisture requirements prior to compaction. The base course layer shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 4 inches nor more than 12 inches of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

**208-3.5 Compaction.** Immediately upon completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade.



The field density of each compacted lift of material shall be at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D698. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within  $\pm 2$  percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D698. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

**208-3.6 Weather limitations.** Material shall not be placed unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F and rising. Work on base course shall not be conducted when the subgrade or subbase is wet or frozen or the base material contains frozen material.

**208-3.7 Maintenance.** The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements. When material has been exposed to excessive rain, snow, or freeze-thaw conditions, prior to placement of additional material, the Contractor shall verify that materials still meet all specification requirements. Equipment may be routed over completed sections of base course, provided that no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the completed base course. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at their expense.

**208-3.8 Surface tolerances.** After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, reshaped and recompacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

**a. Smoothness.** The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8-inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot grid.

**b. Grade.** The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot grid and shall be within +0 and 1/2 inch of the specified grade.

**208-3.9 Acceptance sampling and testing.** Aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests will be made for density and thickness for each 1200 square yards. Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665.

**a. Density.** The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens compacted and tested per ASTM D698. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by



the failed test must be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

**b.** Thickness. Depth tests shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter that extend through the base. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch of the specified thickness as determined by depth tests taken by the Contractor in the presence of the RPR for each area. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2-inch, the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches, adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be blended and recompacted to grade. The Contractor shall replace, at his expense, base material where depth tests have been taken.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**208-4.1** The quantity of aggregate base course shall be measured by the number of square yards of material actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**208-5.1** Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yards for aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all operations, hauling, placing, and compacting of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-208-5.1	Crushed Aggregate Base Course (4-Inch Depth) – Per Square Yard
Item P-208-5.2	Crushed Aggregate Base Course (6-Inch Depth) – Per Square Yard

#### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine



ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2700 kN-m/m3))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2487	Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4491	Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4643	Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating
ASTM D4751	Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil- Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications
------	--

# END OF ITEM P-208



# Item P-401 Asphalt Mix Pavement

## DESCRIPTION

**401-1.1** This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared base or stabilized course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

#### MATERIALS

**401-2.1 Aggregate.** Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should have no known history of detrimental pavement staining due to ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite. Coarse aggregate is the material retained on the No. 4 sieve. Fine aggregate is the material passing the No. 4 sieve.

**a. Coarse aggregate.** Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate material requirements are given in the table below.

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium Sulfate - or - 18% maximum using Magnesium Sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 50% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 65% with at least one fractured face <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D5821
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D4791

#### Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

- <sup>1</sup> The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.
- <sup>2</sup> A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).



**b.** Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the fine aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. Fine aggregate material requirements are listed in the table below.

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Liquid limit	25 maximum	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium Sulfate - or - 15% maximum using Magnesium Sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Sand equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419

#### Fine Aggregate Material Requirements

**c. Sampling.** ASTM D<sub>75</sub> shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate.

**401-2.2 Mineral filler.** Mineral filler (baghouse fines) may be added in addition to material naturally present in the aggregate. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

#### **Mineral Filler Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318

**401-2.3 Asphalt binder.** Asphalt binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 70-10.

#### **Asphalt Binder PG Plus Test Requirements**

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Elastic Recovery	75% minimum	ASTM D6084 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Follow procedure B on RTFO aged binder.

**401-2.4 Anti-stripping agent.** Any anti-stripping agent or additive (anti-strip) shall be heat stable and shall not change the asphalt binder grade beyond specifications. Anti-strip shall be an approved material of the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.



## COMPOSITION

**401-3.1 Composition of mixture(s).** The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of aggregates, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

**401-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory.** The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall possess a current certificate of accreditation, listing D3666 from a national accrediting authority and all test methods required for developing the JMF; and be listed on the accrediting authority's website. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to start of construction.

**401-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF).** No asphalt mixture shall be placed until an acceptable mix design has been submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations and/or binders, a separate JMF shall be submitted for each mix. Add anti-stripping agent to meet tensile strength requirements.

The JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 401-3.2. The asphalt mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared and compacted using a Marshall compactor in accordance with ASTM D6926.

Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the RPR and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the new or modified JMF, including a new control strip when required by the RPR, will be borne by the Contractor.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates proposed for project use.



The JMF shall be dated, and stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt binder used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 401-2.3. Certificate of asphalt performance grade is with modifier already added, if used and must indicate compliance with ASTM D6373. For plant modified asphalt binder, certified test report indicating grade certification of modified asphalt binder.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the anti-stripping agent if used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 401-2.4.
- Certified material test reports for the course and fine aggregate and mineral filler in accordance with paragraphs 401-2.1.
- Percent passing each sieve size for individual gradation of each aggregate cold feed and/or hot bin; percent by weight of each cold feed and/or hot bin used; and the total combined gradation in the JMF.
- Specific Gravity and absorption of each coarse and fine aggregate.
- Percent natural sand.
- Percent fractured faces.
- Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).
- Percent of asphalt.
- Number of blows or gyrations
- Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Supplier-recommended field mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Plot of the combined gradation on a 0.45 power gradation curve.
- Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and unit weight versus asphalt content. To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.
- Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).
- Type and amount of Anti-strip agent when used.
- Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) results.
- Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.



### Table 1. Asphalt Design Criteria

Test Property	Value	Test Method
Number of blows or gyrations	50	
Air voids (%)	3.5	ASTM D3203
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), minimum	See Table 2	ASTM D6995
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) <sup>1</sup>	not less than 80 at a saturation of 70- 80%	ASTM D4867
Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) <sup>2</sup>	Less than 10 mm @ 4000 passes	AASHTO T340 at 250 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature

- <sup>1</sup> Test specimens for TSR shall be compacted at  $7 \pm 1.0$  % air voids. In areas subject to freeze-thaw, use freeze-thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per ASTM D4867.
- <sup>2</sup> AASHTO T340 at 100 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature may be used in the interim. If this method is used the required Value shall be less than 5 mm @ 8000 passes

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 2 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 2 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply; be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	90-100
1/2 inch	68-88
3/8 inch	60-82
No. 4	45-67
No. 8	32-54
No. 16	22-44
No. 30	15-35
No. 50	9-25

#### Table 2. Aggregate - Asphalt Pavements



Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve	
No. 100	6-18	
No. 200	3-6	
Minimum Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) <sup>1</sup>	14	
Asphalt Percent:		
Stone or gravel	4.5-7.0	
Slag	5.0-7.5	
Recommended Minimum Construction Lift Thickness	3 inch	

<sup>1</sup> To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

#### **401-3.4 Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP).** RAP shall not be used.

**401-3.5 Control Strip.** Full production shall not begin until an acceptable control strip has been constructed and accepted in writing by the RPR. The Contractor shall prepare and place a quantity of asphalt according to the JMF. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the control strip is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the control strip.

The Contractor will not be allowed to place the control strip until the Contractor quality control program (CQCP), showing conformance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.1, has been accepted, in writing, by the RPR.

The control strip will consist of at least 250 tons or 1/2 sublot, whichever is greater. The control strip shall be placed in two lanes of the same width and depth to be used in production with a longitudinal cold joint. The cold joint must be cut back in accordance with paragraph 401-4.14 using the same procedure that will be used during production. The cold joint for the control strip will be an exposed construction joint at least four (4) hours old or when the mat has cooled to less than 160°F. The equipment used in construction of the control strip shall be the same type, configuration and weight to be used on the project.

The control strip will be considered acceptable by the RPR if the gradation, asphalt content, and VMA are within the action limits specified in paragraph 401-5.5a; and Mat density greater than or equal to 94.5%, air voids 3.5% +/- 1%, and joint density greater than or equal to 92.5%.

If the control strip is unacceptable, necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made and another control strip shall be placed. Unacceptable control strips shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.



The control strip will be considered one lot for payment based upon the average of a minimum of 3 samples (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**401-4.1 Weather limitations.** The asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the RPR, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)
3 inches or greater	40°F
Greater than 2 inches but less than 3 inches	45°F

Table 4. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

**401-4.2 Asphalt plant.** Plants used for the preparation of asphalt shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 including the following items.

**a. Inspection of plant.** The RPR, or RPR's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

**b.** Storage bins and surge bins. The asphalt mixture stored in storage and/or surge bins shall meet the same requirements as asphalt mixture loaded directly into trucks. Asphalt mixture shall not be stored in storage and/or surge bins for a period greater than twelve (12) hours. If the RPR determines there is an excessive heat loss, segregation, or oxidation of the asphalt mixture due to temporary storage, temporary storage shall not be allowed.

**401-4.3 Aggregate stockpile management.** Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed in a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the asphalt batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used.

A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.



**401-4.4 Hauling equipment.** Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the asphalt from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the RPR. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

**401-4.4.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV).** Material transfer vehicles are not required.

**401-4.5 Asphalt pavers.** Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The asphalt paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed grade and elevation.

If the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued.

The paver shall be capable of paving to a minimum width specified in paragraph 401-4.12.

**401-4.6 Rollers.** The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the asphalt to the required density while it is still in a workable condition without crushing of the aggregate, depressions or other damage to the pavement surface. Rollers shall be in good condition, clean, and capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt. All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting asphalt concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used.

**401-4.7 Density device.** The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new asphalt. These densities shall be supplied to the RPR upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

**401-4.8 Preparation of asphalt binder.** The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt binder to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F when added to the aggregate.



**401-4.9 Preparation of mineral aggregate.** The aggregate for the asphalt shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

**401-4.10 Preparation of Asphalt mixture.** The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and mixed in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all asphalt upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

**401-4.11 Application of Prime and Tack Coat.** Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Item P-603 to all vertical and horizontal asphalt and concrete surfaces prior to placement of the first and each subsequent lift of asphalt mixture.

**401-4.12 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing.** Prior to the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan with the sequence of paving lanes and width to minimize the number of cold joints; the location of any temporary ramps; laydown temperature; and estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). The laydown plan and any modifications shall be approved by the RPR.

Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of asphalt is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to approximately ambient temperature. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for repair of any damage to the pavement caused by hauling operations.

Contractor shall survey each lift of asphalt surface course and certify to RPR that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 401-6.2d before the next lift can be placed.

Edges of existing asphalt pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and the cut off material and laitance removed. Apply a tack coat in accordance with P-603 before new asphalt material is placed against it.



The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Placement of the asphalt mix shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one way slope unless shown otherwise on the laydown plan as accepted by the RPR. The asphalt mix shall be placed in consecutive adjacent lanes having a minimum width of 12 feet except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections attached to widen the paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements must include additional auger sections to move the asphalt mixture uniformly along the screed extension.

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least one foot; however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the asphalt may be spread and luted by hand tools.

The RPR may at any time, reject any batch of asphalt, on the truck or placed in the mat, which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or overheated asphalt mixture. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of the construction lift thickness as specified in paragraph 401-3.3, Table 2 for the approved mix design. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet long.

**401-4.13 Compaction of asphalt mixture.** After placing, the asphalt mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by self-propelled rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the asphalt has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any surface defects and/or displacement occurring as a result of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept moistened with water as necessary.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power tampers.

Any asphalt that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.



**401-4.14 Joints.** The formation of all joints shall be made to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid asphalt except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh asphalt against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F; or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back with a cutting wheel or pavement saw a maximum of 3 inches to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material and any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed from the project. Asphalt tack coat in accordance with P-603 shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh asphalt against the joint. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the asphalt.

**401-4.15 Saw-cut grooving.** Saw-cut grooving is not required.

**401-4.16 Diamond grinding.** Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch wide with a sufficient number of blades to create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Equipment or grinding procedures that cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

**401-4.17 Nighttime paving requirements.** The Contractor shall provide adequate lighting during any nighttime construction. A lighting plan shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any nighttime work. All work shall be in accordance with the approved CSPP and lighting plan.



# CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

**401-5.1 General.** The Contractor shall develop a Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials without an approved CQCP.

**401-5.2 Contractor quality control (QC) facilities.** The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

**401-5.3 Contractor QC testing.** The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the CQCP.

**a. Asphalt content.** A minimum of two tests shall be performed per day in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 for determination of asphalt content. When using ASTM D6307, the correction factor shall be determined as part of the first test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth test performed thereafter. The asphalt content for the day will be determined by averaging the test results.

**b.** Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per day from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

**c.** Moisture content of aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per day in accordance with ASTM C566.

**d. Moisture content of asphalt.** The moisture content shall be determined once per day in accordance with AASHTO T329 or ASTM D1461.

**e. Temperatures.** Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per day, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt at the plant, and the asphalt at the job site.

**f. In-place density monitoring.** The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

**g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.** The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues



The Contractor may use a 12-foot "straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

**1. Transverse measurements.** Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

**2. Longitudinal measurements.** Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet; and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.16 or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 401-6.1d(3). Areas that have been ground shall be sealed with a surface treatment in accordance with Item P-608. To avoid the surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings, it may be necessary to seal a larger area.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

**h. Grade.** Grade shall be evaluated daily to allow adjustments to paving operations when grade measurements do not meet specifications. As a minimum, grade shall be evaluated prior to and after the placement of the first lift and after placement of the surface lift.



Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically and 0.1 feet laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR within 24 hours.

Areas with humps or depressions that exceed grade or smoothness criteria and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch less than the thickness specified on the plans. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 401-4.16.

The Contractor shall repair low areas or areas that cannot be corrected by grinding by removal of deficient areas to the depth of the final course plus <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inch and replacing with new material. Skin patching is not allowed.

**401-5.4 Sampling.** When directed by the RPR, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

**401-5.5 Control charts.** The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for both individual measurements and range (i.e. difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each day will be calculated and monitored by the QC laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

**a. Individual measurements.** Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the job mix formula target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:



Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
3/4 inch	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch	±6%	±9%
No. 4	±6%	±9%
No. 16	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
Minimum VMA	-0.5%	-1.0%

#### **Control Chart Limits for Individual Measurements**

**b. Range.** Control charts shall be established to control gradation process variability. The range shall be plotted as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

Sieve	Suspension Limit
1/2 inch	11%
3/8 inch	11%
No. 4	11%
No. 16	9%
No. 50	6%
No. 200	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

#### **Control Chart Limits Based on Range**

**c. Corrective Action.** The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

- **1.** One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or
- **2.** Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.



**401-5.6 QC reports.** The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of QC activities daily, in accordance with Item C-100.

## MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

**401-6.1 Acceptance sampling and testing.** Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the RPR at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

**a. Quality assurance (QA) testing laboratory.** The QA testing laboratory performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The QA laboratory accreditation will be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing will be listed on the lab accreditation.

**b.** Lot size. A standard lot will be equal to one day's production divided into approximately equal sublots of between 400 to 600 tons. When only one or two sublots are produced in a day's production, the sublots will be combined with the production lot from the previous or next day.

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

c. Asphalt air voids. Plant-produced asphalt will be tested for air voids on a sublot basis.

**1. Sampling.** Material from each sublot shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D3665. Samples shall be taken from material deposited into trucks at the plant or at the job site in accordance with ASTM D979. The sample of asphalt may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to maintain the material at or above the compaction temperature as specified in the JMF.

**2. Testing.** Air voids will be determined for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D3203 for a set of compacted specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D6926.

**d.** In-place asphalt mat and joint density. Each sublot will be tested for in-place mat and joint density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density (TMD).

**1. Sampling.** The Contractor will cut minimum 5 inch diameter samples in accordance with ASTM D5361. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately after coring, and core holes shall be filled within one day after sampling in a manner acceptable to the RPR.

**2. Bond.** Each lift of asphalt shall be bonded to the underlying layer. If cores reveal that the surface is not bonded, additional cores shall be taken as directed by the RPR to determine the extent of unbonded areas. Unbonded areas shall be removed by milling and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the RPR.



**3.** Thickness. Thickness of each lift of surface course will be evaluated by the RPR for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans after any necessary corrections for grade. Measurements of thickness will be made using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point will not be more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, will not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the RPR to circumscribe the deficient area.

**4. Mat density.** One core shall be taken from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot (30 cm) from a transverse or longitudinal joint. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the TMD for that sublot.

**5. Joint density.** One core centered over the longitudinal joint shall be taken for each sublot that has a longitudinal joint. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. The bulk specific gravity of each core sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each joint density at joints formed between lots will be the lower of the average TMD values from the adjacent lots.

### 401-6.2 Acceptance criteria.

**a. General.** Acceptance will be based on the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) and the following characteristics of the asphalt and completed pavements: air voids, mat density, joint density, grade and Profilograph roughness.

**b.** Air Voids and Mat density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density and air voids will be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment will be determined in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

**c.** Joint density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced asphalt for joint density will be based on the PWL. If the PWL of the lot is equal to or exceeds 90%, the lot will be considered acceptable. If the PWL is less than 90%, the Contractor shall evaluate the reason and act accordingly. If the PWL is less than 80%, the Contractor shall cease operations and until the reason for poor compaction has been determined. If the PWL is less than 71%, the pay factor for the lot used to complete the joint will be reduced by five (5) percentage points. This lot pay factor reduction will be incorporated and evaluated in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

**d. Grade.** The final finished surface of the pavement shall be surveyed to verify that the grade elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans do not deviate more than 1/2 inch vertically or 0.1 feet laterally.

Cross-sections of the pavement shall be taken at a minimum 50-foot longitudinal spacing, at all longitudinal grade breaks, and at start and end of each lane placed. Minimum cross-section grade points shall include grade at centerline, and edge of taxiway pavement.



The survey and documentation shall be stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall not be more than 95%.

**e. Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance.** The final profilograph shall be the full length of the project to facilitate testing of roughness between lots. The Contractor, in the presence of the RPR shall perform a profilograph roughness test on the completed project with a profilograph meeting the requirements of ASTM E1274 or a Class I inertial profiler meeting ASTM E950. Data and results shall be provided within 48 hrs of profilograph roughness tests.

The pavement shall have an average profile index less than 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement using a 0.2-inch blanking band. The bump template must span one inch with an offset of 0.4 inches. The profilograph must be calibrated prior to use and operated by a factory or State DOT approved, trained operator. Profilograms shall be recorded on a longitudinal scale of one inch equals 25 feet and a vertical scale of one inch equals one inch. Profilograph shall be performed one foot right and left of project centerline and 15 feet right and left of project centerline. Any areas that indicate "must grind" shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.16 or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. as directed by the RPR. Where corrections are necessary, a second profilograph run shall be performed to verify that the corrections produced an average profile index of 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile or less.

**401-6.3 Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL).** The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110. The specification tolerance limits (L) for lower and (U) for upper are contained in Table 5.

Test Property	Pavements Specification Tolerance Limits	
Test Property	L	U
Air Voids Total Mix (%)	2.0	5.0
Surface Course Mat Density (%)	92.8	-
Base Course Mat Density (%)	92.0	-
Joint density (%)	90.5	-

### Table 5. Acceptance Limits for Air Voids and Density

**a. Outliers.** All individual tests for mat density and air voids will be checked for outliers (test criterion) in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded, and the PWL will be determined using the remaining test values. The criteria in Table 5 is based on production processes which have a variability with the following standard deviations: Surface Course Mat Density (%), 1.30; Base Course Mat Density (%), 1.55; Joint Density (%), 1.55.



The Contractor should note that (1) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing a surface course with an average mat density of at least 94.5% with 1.30% or less variability, (2) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing a base course with an average mat density of at least 94.0% with 1.55% or less variability, and (3) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing joints with an average joint density of at least 92.5% with 1.55% or less variability.

#### 401-6.4 Resampling pavement for mat density.

**a. General.** Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density, and then, only if the Contractor requests same, in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the RPR. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 401-6.1d and 401-6.2b. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

- **1.** A redefined PWL will be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined PWL will include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.
- **2.** The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

**b.** Payment for resampled lots. The redefined PWL for a resampled lot will be used to calculate the payment for that lot in accordance with Table 6.

**c. Outliers.** Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%.

## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**401-7.1 Measurement.** Asphalt shall be measured by the number of square yards of asphalt used in the accepted work (for the depth specified in the plans).

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**401-8.1 Payment.** Payment for a lot of asphalt meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 401-6.2 shall be made based on results of tests for mat density and air voids. Payment for acceptable lots shall be adjusted according to paragraph 401-8.1c for mat density and air voids; and paragraph 401-6.2c for joint density, subject to the limitation that:

**a.** The total project payment for plant mix asphalt pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of square yards of asphalt used in the accepted work.

**b.** The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

**c. Basis of adjusted payment.** The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with Table 6. A pay factor shall be calculated for both mat density and air voids. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either mat density or air voids is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when



calculations for both mat density and air voids are less than 100%. If PWL for joint density is less than 71% then the lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% but be no higher than 95%.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1a. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of asphalt shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of asphalt pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%.

Payment for sublots which do not meet grade in accordance with paragraph 401-6.2d after correction for over 25% of the sublot shall be reduced by 5%.

Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL)	Lot pay factor (percent of contract unit price)
96 - 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 89	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject <sup>2</sup>

#### Table 6. Price adjustment schedule<sup>1</sup>

- <sup>1</sup> Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment above 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1a.
- <sup>2</sup> The lot shall be removed and replaced. However, the RPR may decide to allow the rejected lot to remain. In that case, if the RPR and Contractor agree in writing that the lot shall not be removed, it shall be paid for at 50% of the contract unit price and the total project payment shall be reduced by the amount withheld for the rejected lot.

**d. Profilograph Roughness.** The Contractor will receive full payment when the profilograph average profile index is in accordance with paragraph 401-6.2e. When the final average profile index for the entire length of pavement does not exceed 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile, payment will be made at the contract unit price for the completed pavement.

#### 401-8.1 Payment.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-401-8.1 Bituminous Surface Course (FAA 3/4", 4-Inch Thickness) – per Square Yard



### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu m$ (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1188	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous- Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures



ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361	Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6084	Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Bituminous Materials by Ductilometer
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor.
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6927	Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D6995	Standard Test Method for Determining Field VMA based on the Maximum Specific Gravity of the Mix (Gmm)
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph



ASTM E950	Standard Test Method for Measuring the Longitudinal Profile of Traveled Surfaces with an Accelerometer Established Inertial Profiling Reference
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface
American Association	of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot- Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures.

AASHTO T329	Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
AASIII0 1329	

- AASHTO T324 Standard Method of Test for Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
- AASHTO T 340 Standard Method of Test for Determining the Rutting Susceptibility of Hot Mix Asphalt (APA) Using the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)

Asphalt Institute (AI)

Asphalt Institute Handbook MS-26, Asphalt Binder

Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition

AI State Binder Specification Database

#### Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Long Term Pavement Performance Binder Program

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5320-6 Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation

FAA Orders

5300.1 Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards

Software

FAARFIELD

### END OF ITEM P-401



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Item P-603 Emulsified Asphalt Tack Coat

## DESCRIPTION

**603-1.1** This item shall consist of preparing and treating an asphalt or concrete surface with asphalt material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

### MATERIALS

**603-2.1 Asphalt materials.** The asphalt material shall be an emulsified asphalt as specified in ASTM D3628 as an asphalt application for tack coat appropriate to local conditions. The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt material to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before the asphalt material is applied for review and acceptance. The furnishing of COA for the asphalt material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

# CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**603-3.1 Weather limitations.** The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry and the atmospheric temperature is 50°F or above; the temperature has not been below 35°F for the 12 hours prior to application; and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The temperature requirements may be waived when directed by the RPR.

**603-3.2 Equipment.** The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the emulsified asphalt material. The emulsion shall be applied with a manufacturer-approved computer rate-controlled asphalt distributor. The equipment shall be in good working order and contain no contaminants or diluents in the tank. Spray bar tips must be clean, free of burrs, and of a size to maintain an even distribution of the emulsion. Any type of tip or pressure source is suitable that will maintain predetermined flow rates and constant pressure during the application process with application speeds under eight (8) miles per hour or 700 feet per minute.

The equipment will be tested under pressure for leaks and to ensure proper set-up before use to verify truck set-up (via a test-shot area), including but not limited to, nozzle tip size appropriate for application, spraybar height and pressure and pump speed, evidence of triple-overlap spray pattern, lack of leaks, and any other factors relevant to ensure the truck is in good working order before use.

The distributor truck shall be equipped with a minimum 12-foot spreader spray bar with individual nozzle control with computer-controlled application rates. The distributor truck shall have an easily accessible thermometer that constantly monitors the temperature of the emulsion, and have an operable mechanical tank gauge that can be used to cross-check the computer accuracy. If the distributor is not equipped with an operable quick shutoff valve, the prime operations shall be started and stopped on building paper.



The distributor truck shall be equipped to effectively heat and mix the material to the required temperature prior to application as required. Heating and mixing shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not overheat or over mix the material.

The distributor shall be equipped with a hand sprayer.

Asphalt distributors must be calibrated annually in accordance with ASTM D2995. The Contractor must furnish a current calibration certification for the asphalt distributor truck from any State or other agency as approved by the RPR.

A power broom and/or power blower suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the asphalt tack coat is to be applied shall be provided.

**603-3.3 Application of emulsified asphalt material.** The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. Immediately before applying the emulsified asphalt tack coat, the full width of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom and/or power blower to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

The emulsified asphalt material shall be uniformly applied with an asphalt distributor at the rates appropriate for the conditions and surface specified in the table below. The type of asphalt material and application rate shall be approved by the RPR prior to application.

Surface Type	Residual Rate, gal/SY	Emulsion Application Bar Rate, gal/SY
New asphalt	0.02-0.05	0.03-0.07
Existing asphalt	0.04-0.07	0.06-0.11
Milled Surface	0.04-0.08	0.06-0.12
Concrete	0.03-0.05	0.05-0.08

### **Emulsified Asphalt**

After application of the tack coat, the surface shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for the period of time necessary to permit drying and setting of the tack coat. This period shall be determined by the RPR. The Contractor shall protect the tack coat and maintain the surface until the next course has been placed. When the tack coat has been disturbed by the Contractor, tack coat shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

**603-3.4 Freight and waybills.** The Contractor shall submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the RPR certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all emulsified asphalt materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. Do not remove emulsified asphalt material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.



## METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**603-4.1** No separate measurement will be made for the placement of emulsified tack coat. Placement shall be considered incidental to Item P-401-8.1.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**603.5-1** No separate payment shall be made for the placement of emulsified tack coat. The cost shall be included in Item P-401-8.1.

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D1250	Standard Guide for Use of the Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D2995	Standard Practice for Estimating Application Rate and Residual Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

ASTM D3628 Standard Practice for Selection and Use of Emulsified Asphalts

### END ITEM P-603



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Item P-608 Emulsified Asphalt Seal Coat

## DESCRIPTION

**608-1.1** This item shall consist of the application of a emulsified asphalt surface treatment composed of an emulsion of natural and refined asphalt materials, water and a polymer additive, for taxiways and runways with the application of a suitable aggregate to maintain adequate surface friction; and airfield secondary and tertiary pavements including low-speed taxiways, shoulders, overruns, roads, parking areas, and other general applications with or without aggregate applied as designated on the plans. The terms seal coat, asphalt sealer, and asphalt material are interchangeable throughout this specification. The term emulsified asphalt means an emulsion of natural and refined asphalt materials.

### MATERIALS

**608-2.1 Aggregate.** The aggregate material shall be a dry, clean, dust and dirt free, sound, durable, angular shaped manufactured specialty sand, such as that used as an abrasive, with a Mohs hardness of 6 to 8. The Contractor shall submit the specialty sand manufacturer's technical data and a manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) indicating that the specialty sand meets the requirements of the specification to the RPR prior to start of construction. The sand must be approved for use by the RPR and shall meet the following gradation limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117:

Sieve Designation (square openings)	Individual Percentage Retained by Weight
No. 10	0
No. 14	0-4
No. 16	0-8
No. 20	0-35
No. 30	20-50
No. 40	10-45
No. 50	0-20
No. 70	0-5
No. 100	0-2
No. 200	0-2

#### Aggregate Material Gradation Requirements<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Locally available sand or abrasive material that is slightly outside of the gradation requirements may be approved by the RPR with concurrence by the seal coat manufacturer for the use of locally available sand or abrasive material. The RPR and manufacturer's field representative should verify acceptance during application of Control strips indicated under paragraph 608-3.2.



The Contractor shall provide a certification showing particle size analysis and properties of the material delivered for use on the project. The Contractor's certification may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

**608-2.2 Asphalt Emulsion.** The asphalt emulsion shall meet the properties in the following table:

Properties	Specification	Limits
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 77°F	ASTM D7496	20 - 100 seconds
Residue by Distillation or Evaporation	ASTM D6997 or ASTM D6934	57% minimum
Sieve Test	ASTM D6933	0.1% maximum
24-hour Stability	ASTM D6930	1% maximum
5-day Settlement Test	ASTM D6930	5.0% maximum
Particle Charge <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D7402	Positive 6.5 maximum pH

#### **Concentrated Asphalt Emulsion Properties**

<sup>1</sup> pH may be used in lieu of the particle charge test which is sometimes inconclusive in slow setting, asphalt emulsions.

The asphalt material base residue shall contain not less than 20% gilsonite, or uintaite and shall not contain any tall oil pitch or coal tar material and shall contain no less than one percent (1%) polymer.

#### Tests on Residue from Distillation or Evaporation

Properties	Specification	Limits
Viscosity at 275°F	ASTM D4402	1750 cts maximum
Solubility in 1,1,1 trichloroethylene	ASTM D2042	97.5% minimum
Penetration	ASTM D5	50 dmm maximum
Asphaltenes	ASTM D2007	15% minimum
Saturates	ASTM D2007	15% maximum
Polar Compounds	ASTM D2007	25% minimum
Aromatics	ASTM D2007	15% minimum

The asphalt emulsion, when diluted in the volumetric proportion of one part concentrated asphalt material to one part hot water shall have the following properties:



#### **One-to-One Dilution Emulsion Properties**

Properties	Specification	Limits	
In Ready-to-Apply Form, one part concentrate to one part water, by volume			
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol at 77°F	ASTM D7496	5 – 50 seconds	
Residue by Distillation or Evaporation	ASTM D6997 or ASTM D6934	28.5% minimum	
Pumping Stability <sup>1</sup>		Pass	

Pumping stability is tested by pumping one pint of seal coat diluted one (1) part concentrate to one (1) part water, at 77°F, through a 1/4-inch gear pump operating 1750 rpm for 10 minutes with no significant separation or coagulation.

The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the emulsified asphalt delivered to the project. If the asphalt emulsion is diluted at other than the manufacturer's facility, the Contractor shall provide a supplemental COA from an independent laboratory verifying the asphalt emulsion properties.

The COA shall be provided to and approved by the RPR before the emulsified asphalt is applied. The furnishing of the vendor's certified test report for the asphalt material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

The asphalt material storage and handling temperature shall be between  $50^{\circ}F - 160^{\circ}F$  and the material shall be protected from freezing, or whenever outside temperature drops below  $40^{\circ}F$  for prolonged time periods.

Contractor shall provide a list of airport pavement projects, exposed to similar climate conditions, where this product has been successfully applied within at least 5 years of the project.

**608-2.3 Water.** Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use. Water used in making and diluting the emulsion shall be potable, with a maximum hardness of 90ppm calcium and 15ppm magnesium; deleterious iron, sulfates, and phosphates maximum 7ppm, and less than 1ppm of organic byproducts. Water shall be a minimum of 140°F prior to adding to emulsion.

**608-2.4 Polymer.** The polymer shall meet the properties in the following table:



### **Polymer Properties**

Properties	Limits
Solids Content	47% to 65%, Percent by Weight
Weight	8.0 to 9.0 pounds/gallon
рН	3.0 to 8.0
Particle Charge	Nonionic/Cationic
Mechanical Stability	Excellent
Film Forming Temperature, °C	+5°C, minimum
Tg, °C	22°C, maximum

The manufacturer shall provide a copy of the Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the polymer used in the seal coat; and the Contractor shall include the COA with the emulsified asphalt COA when submitting to the RPR.

**608-2.5 Seal Coat with Aggregate.** The Contractor shall submit friction test data from no less than one of the airport projects identified under 608-2.2. The test data must be from the same project and include technical details on application rates, aggregate rates, and point of contact at the airport to confirm use and success of sealer with aggregate.

Friction test data in accordance with AC 150/5320-12, at 40 or 60 mph wet, must include as a minimum; the friction value prior to sealant application; two values, between 24 and 96 hours after application, with a minimum of 24 hours between tests; and one value between 180 days and 360 days after the application. The results of the tests between 24 and 96 hours shall indicate friction is increasing at a rate to obtain similar friction value of the pavement surface prior to application, and the long-term test shall indicate no apparent adverse effect with time relative to friction values and existing pavement surface.

Seal coat material submittal without required friction performance will not be approved. Friction tests performed on this project cannot be used as a substitute of this requirement.

# COMPOSITION AND APPLICATION RATE

**608-3.1 Application Rate.** The approximate amounts of materials per square yard for the asphalt surface treatment shall be as provided in the table for the treatment area(s) at the specified dilution rate(s) as noted on the plans. The actual application rates will vary within the range specified to suit field conditions and will be recommended by the manufacturer's representative and approved by the RPR from the test area/sections evaluation.



#### **Application Rate**

Dilution	Quantity of Emulsion	Quantity of Aggregate
Rate	gal/yd²	lb/yd²
1:1	0.10-0.17	0.20-0.50

**608-3.2 Control areas and control strips.** Prior to full application, the control strip must be accepted by the RPR. The surface preparation, personnel, equipment, and method of operation used on the test area(s) and control strip(s) shall be the same as used on the remainder of the work.

A qualified manufacturer's representative shall be present in the field to assist the Contractor in applying control areas and/or control strips to determine the appropriate application rate of both emulsion and aggregate to be approved by the RPR.

A test area(s) and control strip(s) shall be applied for each differing asphalt pavement surface identified in the project. The test area(s) and control strip(s) shall be used to determine the material application rate(s) of both emulsion and sand prior to full production.

**a.** For taxiway, taxilane and apron surfaces. Prior to full application, the Contractor shall place test areas at varying application rates as recommended by the Contractor's manufacturer's representative to determine appropriate application rate(s). The test areas will be located on representative section(s) of the pavement to receive the asphalt surface treatment designated by the RPR.

**b.** For runway and high-speed exit taxiway surfaces. Prior to full application, the Contractor shall place a series of control strips a minimum of 300 feet long by 12 feet wide, or width of anticipated application, whichever is greater, at varying application rates as recommended by the manufacturer's representative and acceptable to the RPR to determine appropriate application rate(s). The control strips should be separated by a minimum of 200 feet between control strips. The area to be tested will be located on a representative section of the pavement to receive the asphalt surface treatment designated by the RPR. The control strips should be placed under similar field conditions as anticipated for the actual application. The skid resistance of the existing pavement shall be determined for each control strip with a continuous friction measuring equipment (CFME). The skid resistance of existing pavement can be immediately adjacent to the control strip or at the same location as the control strip if testing prior to application. The Contractor may begin testing the skid resistance of runway and high-speed exit taxiway control strips after application of the asphalt surface treatment has fully cured, generally 8 to 36 hours after application of the control strips depending on site and environmental conditions. Aircraft shall not be permitted on the runway or high-speed exit taxiway control strips until such time as the Contractor validates that its surface friction meets the maintenance planning friction levels in AC 150/5320-12, Table 3-2 when tested at speeds of 40 and 60 mph wet with approved CFME.

If the control strip should prove to be unsatisfactory, necessary adjustments to the application rate, placement operations, and equipment shall be made. Additional control strips shall be placed and additional skid resistance tests performed and evaluated. Full production shall not begin without the RPR's approval of an appropriate application rate(s). Acceptable control strips shall be paid for in accordance with paragraph 608-8.1.



## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**608-4.1 Worker safety.** The Contractor shall obtain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for both the asphalt emulsion product and sand and require workmen to follow the manufacturer's recommended safety precautions.

**608-4.2 Weather limitations.** The asphalt emulsion shall be applied only when the existing pavement surface is dry and when the weather is not foggy, rainy, or when the wind velocity will prevent the uniform application of the material. No material shall be applied in strong winds that interfere with the uniform application of the material(s), or when dust or sand is blowing or when rain is anticipated within eight (8) hours of application completion. The atmospheric temperature and the pavement surface temperature shall both be at, or above 60°F and rising. Seal coat shall not be applied when pavement temperatures are expected to exceed 130°F within the subsequent 72 hours if traffic will be opened on pavement within those 72 hours. During application, account for wind drift. Cover existing buildings, structures, runway edge lights, taxiway edge lights, informational signs, retro-reflective marking and in-pavement duct markers as necessary to protect against overspray before applying the emulsion. Should emulsion get on any light or marker fixture, promptly clean the fixture. If cleaning is not satisfactory to the RPR, the Contractor shall replace any light, sign or marker with equivalent equipment at no cost to the Owner.

**608-4.3** Equipment and tools. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, tools, and machinery necessary for the performance of the work.

**a. Pressure distributor.** The emulsion shall be applied with a manufacturer-approved computer rate-controlled asphalt distributor. The equipment shall be in good working order and contain no contaminants or diluents in the tank. Spray bar tips must be clean, free of burrs, and of a size to maintain an even distribution of the emulsion. Any type of tip or pressure source is suitable that will maintain predetermined flow rates and constant pressure during the application process with application speeds under eight (8) mph or 700 feet per minute. The equipment will be tested under pressure for leaks and to ensure proper set-up before use. The Contractor will provide verification of truck set-up (via a test-shot area), including but not limited to, nozzle tip size appropriate for application per nozzle manufacturer, spray-bar height and pressure and pump speed appropriate for the viscosity and temperature of sealer material, evidence of triple-overlap spray pattern, lack of leaks, and any other factors relevant to ensure the truck is in good working order before use.

The distributor truck shall be equipped with a 12-foot, minimum, spray bar with individual nozzle control. The distributor truck shall be capable of specific application rates in the range of 0.05 to 0.25 gallons per square yard. These rates shall be computer-controlled rather than mechanical. The distributor truck shall have an easily accessible thermometer that constantly monitors the temperature of the emulsion, and have an operable mechanical tank gauge that can be used to cross-check the computer accuracy.

The distributor truck shall effectively heat and mix the material to the required temperature prior to application in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The distributor shall be equipped with a hand sprayer to spray the emulsion in areas not accessible to the distributor truck.



**b. Aggregate spreader.** The asphalt distributor truck will be equipped with an aggregate spreader mounted to the distributor truck that can apply sand to the emulsion in a single pass operation without driving through wet emulsion. The aggregate spreader shall be equipped with a variable control system capable of uniformly distributing the sand at the specified rate at varying application widths and speeds. The aggregate spreader must be adjusted to produce an even and accurate application of specified aggregate. Prior to any seal coat application, the aggregate spreader will be calibrated onsite to ensure acceptable uniformity of spread. The RPR will observe the calibration and verify the results. The aggregate spreader will be re-calibrated each time the aggregate rate is changed either during the application of test strips or production. The Contractor may consult the seal coat manufacturer representative for procedure and guidance. The sander shall have a minimum hopper capacity of 3,000 pounds of sand. Push-type hand sanders will be allowed for use around lights, signs and other obstructions, if necessary.

**c. Power broom/blower.** A power broom and/or blower shall be provided for removing loose material from the surface to be treated.

**d.** Equipment calibration. Asphalt distributors must be calibrated within the same construction season in accordance with ASTM D2995. The Contractor must furnish a current calibration certification for the asphalt distributor truck from any State or other agency as approved by the RPR.

**608-4.4 Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces.** Clean pavement surface immediately prior to placing the seal coat so that it is free of dust, dirt, grease, vegetation, oil or any type of objectionable surface film. Remove oil or grease from the asphalt pavement by scrubbing with a detergent, washing thoroughly with clean water, and then treat these areas with a spot primer. Any additional surface preparation, such as crack repair, shall be in accordance with Item P-101, paragraph 101-3.6.

**608-4.5 Emulsion mixing.** The application emulsion shall be obtained by blending asphalt material concentrate, water and polymer, if specified. Always add heated water to the asphalt material concentrate, never add asphalt material concentrate to heated water. Mix one part heated water to one part asphalt material concentrate, by volume.

Add 1% polymer, by volume, to the emulsion mix. If the polymer is added to the emulsion mix at the plant, submit weight scale tickets to the RPR. As an option, the polymer may be added to the emulsion mix at the job site provided the polymer is added slowly while the asphalt distributor truck circulating pump is running. The mix must be agitated for a minimum of 15 minutes or until the polymer is mixed to the satisfaction of the RPR.

**608-4.6 Application of asphalt emulsion.** The asphalt emulsion shall be applied using a pressure distributor upon the properly prepared, clean and dry surface at the application rate recommended by the manufacturer's representative and approved by the RPR from the test area/sections evaluation for each designated treatment area. The asphalt emulsion should be applied at a temperature between 130°F and 160°F or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

If low spots and depressions greater than 1/2 inch in depth in the pavement surface cause ponding or puddling of the applied materials, the pavement surface shall be lightly broomed with a broom or brush type squeegee until the pavement surface is free of any pools of excess material.



During all applications, the surfaces of adjacent structures shall be protected to prevent their being spattered or marred.

**608-4.7 Application of aggregate material.** Immediately following the application of the asphalt emulsion, friction sand at the rate recommended by the manufacturer's representative and approved by the RPR from the test area/sections evaluation for each designated application area, shall be spread uniformly over the asphalt emulsion in a single-pass operation simultaneous with the sealer application. The aggregate shall be spread to the same width of application as the asphalt material and shall not be applied in such thickness as to cause blanketing.

Sprinkling of additional aggregate material, and spraying additional asphalt material over areas that show up having insufficient cover or bitumen, shall be done by hand whenever necessary. In areas where hand work is necessitated, the sand shall be applied before the sealant begins to break.

Minimize aggregate from being broadcast and accumulating on the untreated pavement adjacent to an application pass. Prior to the next application pass, the Contractor shall clean areas of excess or loose aggregate and remove from project site.

# QUALITY CONTROL (QC)

**608-5.1 Manufacturer's representation.** The manufacturer's representative knowledgeable of the material, procedures, and equipment described in the specification is responsible to assist the Contractor and RPR in determining the appropriate application rates of the emulsion and aggregate, as well as recommendations for proper preparation and start-up of seal coat application. Documentation of the manufacturer representative's experience and knowledge for applying the seal coat product shall be furnished to the RPR a minimum of 10 work days prior to placement of the control strips. The cost of the manufacturer's representative shall be included in the Contractor's bid price.

**608-5.2 Contractor qualifications.** The Contractor shall provide documentation to the RPR that the seal coat Contractor is qualified to apply the seal coat, including personnel, and equipment, and has made at least three (3) applications similar to this project in the past two (2) years.

# MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

**608-6.1 Application rate.** The rate of application of the asphalt emulsion shall be verified at least twice per day.

**608-6.2 Friction tests.** Friction tests in accordance with AC 150/5320-12, Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid-Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces, shall be performed on all runway and high-speed taxiways that received a seal coat. Each test includes performing friction tests at 40 mph and 60 mph both wet, 15 feet to each side of runway centerline with approved continuous friction measuring equipment (CFME). The Contractor shall coordinate testing with the RPR and provide the RPR a written report of friction test results. The RPR shall be present for testing.



### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**608-7.1 Asphalt surface treatment.** Asphalt surface treatment shall be considered incidental to Item P-620-5.1 and no separate measurement shall be made.

## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**608-8.1** There will be no separate measurement or payment for asphalt surface treatment applied.

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu m$ (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D5	Standard Test Method for Penetration of Asphalt Materials
ASTM D244	Standard Test Methods and Practices for Emulsified Asphalts
ASTM D2007	Standard Test Method for Characteristic Groups in Rubber Extender and Processing Oils and Other Petroleum-Derived Oils by the Clay-Gel Absorption Chromatographic Method
ASTM D2042	Standard Test Method for Solubility of Asphalt Materials in Trichloroethylene
ASTM D2995	Standard Practice for Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D4402	Standard Test Method for Viscosity Determination of Asphalt at Elevated Temperatures Using a Rotational Viscometer
ASTM D5340	Standard Test Method for Airport Pavement Condition Index Surveys
Advisory Circulars (AC	)
AC 150/5320-12	Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid-Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces
AC 150/5320-17	Airfield Pavement Surface Evaluation and Rating (PASER) Manuals
AC 150/5380-6	Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements

# END OF ITEM P-608



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# **Item P-610 Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures**

## DESCRIPTION

**610-1.1** This item shall consist of concrete and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications. This specification shall be used for all concrete other than airfield pavement which are cast-in-place.

### MATERIALS

**610-2.1 General.** Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

**a. Reactivity.** Fine aggregate and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall have been tested separately within six months of the project in accordance with ASTM C1260. Test results shall be submitted to the RPR. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.08% at 14 days (16 days from casting). If the expansion either or both test specimen is greater than 0.08% at 14 days, but less than 0.20%, a minimum of 25% of Type F fly ash, or between 40% and 55% of slag cement shall be used in the concrete mix.

If the expansion is greater than 0.20% the aggregates shall not be used, and test results for other aggregates must be submitted for evaluation; aggregates that meet P-501 reactivity test requirements may be utilized.

**610-2.2 Coarse aggregate.** The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 and the requirements of Table 4, Class Designation 5S; and the grading requirements shown below, as required for the project.



Maximum Aggregate Size	ASTM C33, Table 3 Grading Requirements (Size No.)
1 1/2 inch	467 or 4 and 67
1 inch	57
<sup>3</sup> ⁄4 inch	67
½ inch	7

#### **Coarse Aggregate Grading Requirements**

### 610-2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking. Not used.

**610-2.3 Fine aggregate.** The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet all fine aggregate requirements of ASTM C33.

**610-2.4 Cement.** Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type II.

#### 610-2.5 Cementitious materials.

**a.** Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 13% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the RPR.

**b.** Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

**610-2.6 Water.** Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

**610-2.7 Admixtures.** The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the RPR may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the RPR from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

**a. Air-entraining admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.



**b. Water-reducing admixtures.** Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

**c. Other chemical admixtures.** The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

**610-2.8 Premolded joint material.** Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751.

**610-2.9 Joint filler.** The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.

**610-2.10 Steel reinforcement.** Reinforcing shall consist of Reinforcing, Steel, Welded Steel Wire Fabric, Welded Deformed Steel Fabric, or Bar Mars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615, A706, A775, A934, A1064, A184 or A704 as applicable. Reinforcement shall be as shown on the plan details.

**610-2.11 Materials for curing concrete.** Curing materials shall conform to White-pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound, Type 2, Class B per ASTM C309.

# CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**610-3.1 General.** The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the RPR.

**610-3.2 Concrete Mixture.** The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of 4,000 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water cementitious ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. The air content of the concrete shall be 5% +/- 1.2% as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches as determined by ASTM C143.

**610-3.3 Mixing.** Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F without the RPRs approval. If approval is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F nor more than 100°F. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.



Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material is not permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

**610-3.4 Forms.** Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the RPR. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface.

**610-3.5 Placing reinforcement.** All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections. The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

**610-3.6 Embedded items.** Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items. The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

**610-3.7 Concrete Consistency.** The Contractor shall monitor the consistency of the concrete delivered to the project site; collect each batch ticket; check temperature; and perform slump tests on each truck at the project site in accordance with ASTM C143.

**610-3.8 Placing concrete.** All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the RPR. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet. Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

**610-3.9 Vibration.** Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

**610-3.10 Joints.** Joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans.



**610-3.11 Finishing.** All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated.

**610-3.12 Curing and protection.** All concrete shall be properly cured in accordance with the recommendations in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308R, Guide to External Curing of Concrete. The concrete shall be protected from damage until project acceptance.

**610-3.13 Cold weather placing.** When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F, follow the cold weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.

**610-3.14 Hot weather placing.** When concrete is placed in hot weather greater than 85°F, follow the hot weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

# QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)

**610-4.1 Quality Assurance sampling and testing.** Concrete for each day's placement will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in paragraph 610-3.2. The RPR will sample the concrete in accordance with ASTM C172; test the slump in accordance with ASTM C143; test air content in accordance with ASTM C231; make and cure compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C31; and test in accordance with ASTM C39. The QA testing agency will meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of cylinders.

**610-4.2 Defective work.** Any defective work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Defective work includes, but is not limited to, uneven dimensions, honeycombing and other voids on the surface or edges of the concrete.

# METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**610-5.1** Concrete shall be considered incidental and no separate measurement shall be made.

# BASIS OF PAYMENT

**610-6.1** There will be no separate measurement or payment for concrete, payment will be per structure or item constructed as defined elsewhere in the contract documents.



## REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete



ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
miaan Concrete Inst	ituto (ACI)

### American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308R	Guide to External Curing of Concrete
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

# END OF ITEM P-610



# PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Item P-620 Runway and Taxiway Marking

# DESCRIPTION

**620-1.1** This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The terms "paint" and "marking material" as well as "painting" and "application of markings" are interchangeable throughout this specification.

## MATERIALS

**620-2.1 Materials acceptance.** The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certified test reports, for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's surface preparation; marking materials, including adhesion, flow promoting and/or floatation additive; and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to the initial application of markings. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the RPR may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the RPR upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers that are easily quantifiable for inspection by the RPR.

### 620-2.2 Marking materials.

#### Table 1. Marking Materials

Paint <sup>1</sup>			Glass	s Beads <sup>2</sup>	
Туре	Color	Fed Std. 595 Number	Application Rate Maximum	Туре	Application Rate Minimum
Type II	Black	37038	115 ft2/gal max	N/A	N/A
Type II	Yellow	33538	115 ft2/gal max	Type III	10 lb./gal min
Temporary Type II <sup>3</sup>	Yellow	33538	230 ft2/gal max	N/A	N/A

- <sup>1</sup> See paragraph 620-2.2a
- <sup>2</sup> See paragraph 620-2.2b
- <sup>3</sup> Temporary markings shall be placed at a 50% application rate as indicated in the table above. Prior to re-opening newly paved project sections, temporary markings shall be placed as indicated on the plans prior to permanent markings placed at least 30-days following paving operations. The placement of temporary markings in their final locations shall be considered incidental to the cost to place permanent markings.



**a. Paint.** Paint shall be waterborne in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Paint colors shall comply with Federal Standard No. 595. Waterborne paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952F, Type II. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis.

**b. Reflective media.** Glass beads for white and yellow paint shall meet the requirements for Federal Specification TT-B-1325D Type III.

Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Glass beads shall not be used in black and green paint.

# CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**620-3.1 Weather limitations.** Painting shall only be performed when the surface is dry, and the ambient temperature and the pavement surface temperature meet the manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with paragraph 620-2.1. Painting operations shall be discontinued when the ambient or surface temperatures does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns. Markings shall not be applied when weather conditions are forecasts to not be within the manufacturers' recommendations for application and dry time.

**620-3.2 Equipment.** Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless type marking machine with automatic glass bead dispensers suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness and appearance of both paint and glass beads at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray. The marking equipment for both paint and beads shall be calibrated daily.

**620-3.3 Preparation of surfaces.** Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other contaminates that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the RPR. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process.

**a. Preparation of new pavement surfaces.** The area to be painted shall be cleaned by broom, blower, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR to remove all contaminants, including PCC curing compounds, minimizing damage to the pavement surface.



**b. Preparation of pavement to remove existing markings.** Existing pavement markings shall be removed by rotary grinding, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR minimizing damage to the pavement surface. The removal area may need to be larger than the area of the markings to eliminate ghost markings. After removal of markings on asphalt pavements, apply a fog seal or seal coat to 'block out' the removal area to eliminate 'ghost' markings.

**c. Preparation of pavement markings prior to remarking.** Prior to remarking existing markings, loose existing markings must be removed minimizing damage to the pavement surface, with a method approved by the RPR. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris.

Prior to the application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface is dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would prevent the bond of the paint to the pavement or existing markings. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufactures application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the RPR prior to the initial application of markings.

**620-3.4 Layout of markings.** The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans.

**620-3.5 Application.** A period of 30 days shall elapse between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the permanent paint markings. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the RPR.

The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch in 50 feet, and marking dimensions and spacing shall be within the following tolerances:

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch or less	±1/2 inch
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet	±1 inch
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	±2 inch
greater than 60 feet	±3 inch

### Marking Dimensions and Spacing Tolerance

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment and distribution should be performed.



### 620-3.6 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.

Preformed thermoplastic pavement markings not used.

**620-3.7 Control strip.** Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall prepare a control strip in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the surface preparation method and all striping equipment to be used on the project. The marking equipment must achieve the prescribed application rate of paint and population of glass beads (per Table 1) that are properly embedded and evenly distributed across the full width of the marking. Prior to acceptance of the control strip, markings must be evaluated during darkness to ensure a uniform appearance.

#### 620-3.8 Retro-reflectance. Not used.

**620-3.9 Protection and cleanup.** After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the RPR. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and federal environmental statutes and regulations.

# METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**620-4.1** The quantity of surface preparation shall be measured by the number of square feet for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3. Seal Coat per Item P-608 shall be incidental to this item.

**620-4.2** The quantity of markings shall be paid for shall be measured by the number of square feet of painting. Temporary markings, reflective media and black paint shall be incidental to this item.

**620-4.3** Temporary markings placed prior to re-opening a pavement section for aircraft operations within the 30-day window between paving operations and the placement of permanent markings, shall not be measured. They shall be considered incidental to the placement of permanent pavement markings.

**620-4.4** Reflective media shall not be measured. This shall be considered incidental to the placement of permanent pavement markings.

**620-4.5** Black paint required for outlining surface markings with black borders shall not be measured. This shall be considered incidental to the placement of permanent pavement markings.



# **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**620-5.1** This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item complete in place and accepted by the RPR in accordance with these specifications.

**620-5.2** Payment for surface preparation shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3. Seal Coat per Item P-608 shall be incidental to this item.

**620-5.3** Payment for markings shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet of painting. Temporary markings, reflective media and black paint shall be incidental to this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-620-5.1	Obliterate & Seal Pavement Markings – per Square Foot
Item P-620-5.2	Permanent Pavement Markings (Yellow) – per Square Foot

# REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

#### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D476	Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1652	Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D7585	Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments
ASTM E303	Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester
ASTM E1710	Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2302	Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer



ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials		
Code of Federal Regula	ations (CFR)		
40 CFR Part 60, A	ppendix A-7, Method 24		
	Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings		
29 CFR Part 1910.	Hazard Communication		
Federal Specifications	(FED SPEC)		
FED SPEC TT-B-1325D Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective			
FED SPEC TT-P-19	952F Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne		
FED STD 595	Colors used in Government Procurement		
Commercial Item Desc	ription		
A-A-2886B	Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based		
Advisory Circulars (AC	)		
AC 150/5340-1	Standards for Airport Markings		
AC 150/5320-12	Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces		

# END OF ITEM P-620



# Item D-701 Pipe for Storm Drains and Culverts

# DESCRIPTION

**701-1.1** This item shall consist of the construction of pipe culverts and storm drains in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans.

## MATERIALS

**701-2.1** Materials shall meet the requirements shown on the plans and specified below. Underground piping and components used in drainage systems for terminal and aircraft fueling ramp drainage shall be noncombustible and inert to fuel in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 415.

**701-2.2 Pipe.** The pipe shall be of the type called for on the plans or in the proposal and shall be in accordance with the following appropriate requirements:

ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C507	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C1840	Standard Practice for Inspection and Acceptance of Installed Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Storm Sewer Pipe

**701-2.3 Concrete.** Concrete for pipe cradles shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days and conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

**701-2.4 Rubber gaskets.** Rubber gaskets for rigid pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443. Rubber gaskets for PVC pipe, polyethylene, and polypropylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477. Rubber gaskets for zinc-coated steel pipe and precoated galvanized pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1056, for the "RE" closed cell grades. Rubber gaskets for steel reinforced thermoplastic ribbed pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.

**701-2.5 Joint mortar.** Pipe joint mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts sand. The Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

**701-2.6 Joint fillers.** Poured filler for joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D6690.

**701-2.7 Plastic gaskets.** Plastic gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C990.

**701-2.8.** Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). Controlled low-strength material shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153. When CLSM is used, all joints shall have gaskets.

**701-2.9 Precast box culverts.** Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C1433.



**701-2.10 Precast concrete pipe.** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or American Concrete Pipe Association QCast Plant Certification program.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**701-3.1 Excavation.** The width of the pipe trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactory jointing of the pipe and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe, but it shall not be less than the external diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches on each side. The trench walls shall be approximately vertical.

The Contractor shall comply with all current federal, state and local rules and regulations governing the safety of men and materials during the excavation, installation and backfilling operations. Specifically, the Contractor shall observe that all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) relating to excavations, trenching and shoring are strictly adhered to. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactorily jointing of the pipe and thorough compaction of the bedding material under the pipe and backfill material around the pipe, but it shall not be greater than the widths shown on the plans trench detail.

Where rock, hardpan, or other unyielding material is encountered, the Contractor shall remove it from below the foundation grade for a depth of at least 8 inch or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe (whichever is greater) but for no more than three-quarters of the nominal diameter of the pipe. The excavation below grade should be filled with granular material to form a uniform foundation.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy, or other unstable soil, the unstable soil shall be removed and replaced with approved granular material for the full trench width. The RPR shall determine the depth of removal necessary. The granular material shall be compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

The excavation for pipes placed in embankment fill shall not be made until the embankment has been completed to a height above the top of the pipe as shown on the plans.

**701-3.2 Bedding.** The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a foundation of uniform density to support the pipe throughout its entire length.

**a. Rigid pipe.** The pipe bedding shall be constructed uniformly for the full length of the pipe barrel, as required on the plans. The maximum aggregate size shall be 1 in when the bedding thickness is less than 6 inches, and 1-1/2 in when the bedding thickness is greater than 6 inches. Bedding shall be loosely placed uncompacted material under the middle third of the pipe prior to placement of the pipe.

**b. Flexible pipe.** For flexible pipe, the bed shall be roughly shaped to fit the pipe, and a bedding blanket of sand or fine granular material shall be provided as follows:



Pipe Corrugation Depth		Minimum Bedding Depth	
inch	mm	inch	mm
1/2	12	1	25
1	25	2	50
2	50	3	75
2-1/2	60	3-1/2	90

### Flexible Pipe Bedding

**c. Other pipe materials.** For PVC, polyethylene, polypropylene, or fiberglass pipe, the bedding material shall consist of coarse sands and gravels with a maximum particle size of 3/4 inches. For pipes installed under paved areas, no more than 12% of the material shall pass the No. 200 sieve. For all other areas, no more than 50% of the material shall pass the No. 200 sieve. The bedding shall have a thickness of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe and extend up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 50% of the pipe's vertical outside diameter.

**701-3.3 Laying pipe.** The pipe laying shall begin at the lowest point of the trench and proceed upgrade. The lower segment of the pipe shall be in contact with the bedding throughout its full length. Bell or groove ends of rigid pipes and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipes shall be placed facing upgrade.

Paved or partially lined pipe shall be placed so that the longitudinal center line of the paved segment coincides with the flow line.

Elliptical and elliptically reinforced concrete pipes shall be placed with the manufacturer's reference lines designating the top of the pipe within five degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

**701-3.4 Joining pipe.** Joints shall be made with (1) cement mortar, (2) cement grout, (3) rubber gaskets, (4) plastic gaskets, or (5) coupling bands.

Mortar joints shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a continuous bead around the outside of the pipe and shall be finished smooth on the inside. Molds or runners shall be used for grouted joints to retain the poured grout. Rubber ring gaskets shall be installed to form a flexible watertight seal.

**a. Concrete pipe.** Concrete pipe may be either bell and spigot or tongue and groove. Pipe sections at joints shall be fully seated and the inner surfaces flush and even. Concrete pipe joints shall be sealed with butyl mastic meeting ASTM C990 or mortar when soil tight joints are required. Joints shall be thoroughly wetted before applying mortar or grout.

**b. Metal pipe.** Metal pipe shall be firmly joined by form-fitting bands conforming to the requirements of ASTM A760 for steel pipe and AASHTO M196 for aluminum pipe.



**c. PVC, Polyethylene, or Polypropylene pipe.** Joints for PVC, Polyethylene, or Polypropylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3212 when leak resistant joints are required. Joints for PVC and Polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M304 when soil tight joints are required. Fittings for polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M252 or ASTM M294. Fittings for polypropylene pipe shall conform to ASTM F2881, ASTM F2736, or ASTM F2764.

**d. Fiberglass pipe.** Joints and fittings shall be as detailed on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161 for flexible elastomeric seals.

**701-3.5 Embedment and Overfill.** Pipes shall be inspected before any fill material is placed; any pipes found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged shall be removed and re-laid or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

### 701-3.5-1 Embedment Material Requirements

**a. Concrete Pipe.** Embedment material and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable Type of Standard Installation (Types 1, 2, 3, or 4) per ASTM C1479. If a concrete cradle or CLSM embedment material is used, it shall conform to the plan details.

**b. Plastic and fiberglass Pipe.** Embedment material shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3282, A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, or A-3. Embedment material shall be free of organic material, stones larger than 1.5 inches in the greatest dimension, or frozen lumps. Embedment material shall extend to 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

**c. Metal Pipe.** Embedment material shall be granular as specified in the contract document and specifications, and shall be free of organic material, rock fragments larger than 1.5 inches in the greatest dimension and frozen lumps. As a minimum, backfill materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3282, A-1, A-2, or A-3. Embedment material shall extend to 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

### 701-3.5-2 Placement of Embedment Material

The embedment material shall be compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches on each side of the pipe and shall be brought up one foot above the top of the pipe or to natural ground level, whichever is greater. Thoroughly compact the embedment material under the haunches of the pipe without displacing the pipe. Material shall be brought up evenly on each side of the pipe for the full length of the pipe.

When the top of the pipe is above the top of the trench, the embedment material shall be compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches and shall be brought up evenly on each side of the pipe to one foot above the top of the pipe. All embedment material shall be compacted to a density required under Item P-152.

Concrete cradles and flowable fills, such as controlled low strength material (CLSM) or controlled density fill (CDF), may be used for embedment provided adequate flotation resistance can be achieved by restraints, weighing, or placement technique.



It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to protect installed pipes and culverts from damage due to construction equipment operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation of any extra strutting or backfill required to protect pipes from the construction equipment.

### 701-3.6 Overfill

Pipes shall be inspected before any overfill is in place. Any pipes found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged shall be removed and relaid or replaced at the Contractor's expense. Evaluation of any damage to RCP shall be evaluated based on AASHTO R73.

Overfill material shall be place and compacted in layers as required to achieve compaction to at least 95 percent standard proctor per ASTM D698. The soil shall contain no debris, organic matter, frozen material, or stones with a diameter greater than one half the thickness of the compacted layers being placed.

### **701-3.7 Inspection Requirements**

An initial post installation inspection shall be performed by the RPR no sooner than 30 days after completion of installation and final backfill. Clean or flush all lines prior to inspection.

Use a camera with lighting suitable to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the pipe interior. Center the camera in the pipe both vertically and horizontally and be able to pan and tilt to a 90 degree angle with the axis of the pipe rotating 360 degrees. Use equipment to move the camera through the pipe that will not obstruct the camera's view or interfere with proper documentation of the pipe's condition. The video image shall be clear, focused, and relatively free from roll, static, or other image distortion qualities that would prevent the reviewer from evaluating the condition of the pipe.

Reinforced concrete pipe shall be inspected, evaluated, and reported on in accordance with ASTM C1840, "Standard Practice for Inspection and Acceptance of Installed Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Storm Sewer Pipe." Any issues reported shall include still photo and video documentation. The zoom ratio shall be provided for all still or video images that document any issues of concern by the inspection firm.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**701-4.1** The length of pipe shall be measured in linear feet of pipe in place, completed, and accepted. It shall be measured along the centerline of the pipe from end or inside face of structure to the end or inside face of structure, whichever is applicable. Each class, type and size of pipe shall be measured separately. All fittings shall be included in the footage as typical pipe sections in the pipe being measured.



## **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**701-5.0** These prices shall fully compensate the Contractor for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, and installation of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

**701-5.1** Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each class and size of pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Item D-701-5.1	15-Inch Storm Drain Class V RGRCP – per Linear Foot
Item D-701-5.2	18-Inch Storm Drain Class V RGRCP – per Linear Foot
Item D-701-5.3	30-Inch x 19-Inch Storm Drain Class V RGRCP – per Linear Foot

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M167	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M190	Standard Specification for Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M196	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
AASHTO M219	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M243	Standard Specification for Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M252	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
AASHTO M294	Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter
AASHTO M304	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
AASHTO MP20	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) Diameter



#### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A761	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A849	Standard Specification for Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM B745	Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C14	Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C443	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C506	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C507	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C655	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C990	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1433	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1056	Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D3034	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3262	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D3282	Standard Practice for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes



ASTM D4161	Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F667	Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F794	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F894	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F949	Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F2435	Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Corrugated Pipe
ASTM F2562	Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non- Pressure Drainage and Sewerage
ASTM F2736	Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. (152 to 762 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe
ASTM F2764	Standard Specification for 30 to 60 in. (750 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications
ASTM F2881	Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA 415 Standard on Airport Terminal Buildings, Fueling Ramp Drainage, and Loading Walkways

## END ITEM D-701



## Item D-751 Manholes, Catch Basins, Inlets and Inspection Holes

### DESCRIPTION

**751-1.1** This item shall consist of construction of manholes, catch basins, inlets, and inspection holes, in accordance with these specifications, at the specified locations and conforming to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or required by the RPR.

### MATERIALS

**751-2.1 Brick.** The brick shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C32, Grade MS.

**751-2.2 Mortar.** Mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts sand. The cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

**751-2.3 Concrete.** Plain and reinforced concrete used in structures, connections of pipes with structures, and the support of structures or frames shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610.

**751-2.4 Precast concrete pipe manhole rings.** Precast concrete pipe manhole rings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C478. Unless otherwise specified, the risers and offset cone sections shall have an inside diameter of not less than 36 inches nor more than 48 inches. There shall be a gasket between individual sections and sections cemented together with mortar on the inside of the manhole. Gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443.

**751-2.5 Corrugated metal.** Corrugated metal shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M36.

**751-2.6 Frames, covers, and grates.** The castings shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- **a.** ASTM A48, Class 35B: Gray iron castings
- **b.** ASTM A47: Malleable iron castings
- **c.** ASTM A27: Steel castings
- **d.** ASTM A283, Grade D: Structural steel for grates and frames
- **e.** ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12: Ductile iron castings
- **f.** ASTM A897: Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings, aircraft gear configuration and/or direct loading, specified.



Each frame and cover or grate unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

**751-2.7 Steps.** The steps or ladder bars shall be gray or malleable cast iron or galvanized steel. The steps shall be the size, length, and shape shown on the plans and those steps that are not galvanized shall be given a coat of asphalt paint, when directed.

**751-2.8 Precast inlet structures.** Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C913.

## **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

#### 751-3.1 Unclassified excavation.

**a.** The Contractor shall excavate for structures and footings to the lines and grades or elevations, shown on the plans, or as staked by the RPR. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown. The elevations of the bottoms of footings, as shown on the plans, shall be considered as approximately only; and the RPR may direct, in writing, changes in dimensions or elevations of footings necessary for a satisfactory foundation.

**b.** Boulders, logs, or any other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams or crevices shall be cleaned out and grouted. All loose and disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Where concrete will rest on a surface other than rock, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed and excavation to final grade shall not be made until immediately before the concrete or reinforcing is placed.

**c.** The Contractor shall do all bracing, sheathing, or shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheathing, or shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

**d.** All bracing, sheathing, or shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall not disturb or damage finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

**e.** After excavation is completed for each structure, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. No concrete or reinforcing steel shall be placed until the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the character of the foundation material.



### 751-3.2 Brick structures.

**a. Foundations.** A prepared foundation shall be placed for all brick structures after the foundation excavation is completed and accepted. Unless otherwise specified, the base shall consist of reinforced concrete mixed, prepared, and placed in accordance with the requirements of Item P-610.

**b.** Laying brick. All brick shall be clean and thoroughly wet before laying so that they will not absorb any appreciable amount of additional water at the time they are laid. All brick shall be laid in freshly made mortar. Mortar not used within 45 minutes after water has been added shall be discarded. Retempering of mortar shall not be permitted. An ample layer of mortar shall be spread on the beds and a shallow furrow shall be made in it that can be readily closed by the laying of the brick. All bed and head joints shall be filled solid with mortar. End joints of stretchers and side or cross joints of headers shall be fully buttered with mortar and a shoved joint made to squeeze out mortar at the top of the joint. Any bricks that may be loosened after the mortar has taken its set, shall be removed, cleaned, and re-laid with fresh mortar. No broken or chipped brick shall be used in the face, and no spalls or bats shall be used except where necessary to shape around irregular openings or edges; in which case, full bricks shall be placed at ends or corners where possible, and the bats shall be used in the interior of the course. In making closures, no piece of brick shorter than the width of a whole brick shall be used; and wherever practicable, whole brick shall be used and laid as headers.

**c. Joints.** All joints shall be filled with mortar at every course Exterior faces shall be laid up in advance of backing. Exterior faces shall be plastered or parged with a coat of mortar not less than 3/8 inch thick before the backing is laid up. Prior to parging, all joints on the back of face courses shall be cut flush. Unless otherwise noted, joints shall be not less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1/2 inch wide and the selected joint width shall be maintained uniform throughout the work.

**d. Pointing.** Face joints shall be neatly struck, using the weather-struck joint. All joints shall be finished properly as the laying of the brick progresses. When nails or line pins are used, the holes shall be immediately plugged with mortar and pointed when the nail or pin is removed.

**e. Cleaning.** Upon completion of the work all exterior surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrubbing and washing with water. If necessary to produce satisfactory results, cleaning shall be done with a 5% solution of muriatic acid which shall then be rinsed off with liberal quantities of water.

**f. Curing and cold weather protection.** The brick masonry shall be protected and kept moist for at least 48 hours after laying the brick. Brick masonry work or pointing shall not be done when there is frost on the brick or when the air temperature is below 50°F unless the Contractor has, on the project ready to use, suitable covering and artificial heating devices necessary to keep the atmosphere surrounding the masonry at a temperature of not less than 60°F for the duration of the curing period.

**751-3.3 Concrete structures.** Concrete structures which are to be cast-in-place within the project boundaries shall be built on prepared foundations, conforming to the dimensions and shape indicated on the plans. The construction shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the RPR before the concrete is placed.

All invert channels shall be constructed and shaped accurately to be smooth, uniform, and cause minimum resistance to flowing water. The interior bottom shall be sloped to the outlet.



**751-3.4 Precast concrete structures.** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program.

Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478. Precast concrete structures shall be constructed on prepared or previously placed slab foundations conforming to the dimensions and locations shown on the plans. All precast concrete sections necessary to build a completed structure shall be furnished. The different sections shall fit together readily. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be fullbedded in cement mortar and shall: (1) be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure or (2) utilize a rubber gasket per ASTM C443. The top of the upper precast concrete section shall be suitably formed and dimensioned to receive the metal frame and cover or grate, or other cap, as required. Provision shall be made for any connections for lateral pipe, including drops and leads that may be installed in the structure. The flow lines shall be smooth, uniform, and cause minimum resistance to flow. The metal or metal encapsulated steps that are embedded or built into the side walls shall be aligned and placed in accordance to ASTM C478. When a metal ladder replaces the steps, it shall be securely fastened into position.

**751-3.5 Corrugated metal structures.** Corrugated metal structures shall be prefabricated. All standard or special fittings shall be furnished to provide pipe connections or branches with the correct dimensions and of sufficient length to accommodate connecting bands. The fittings shall be welded in place to the metal structures. The top of the metal structure shall be designed so that either a concrete slab or metal collar may be attached to allow the fastening of a standard metal frame and grate or cover. Steps or ladders shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Corrugated metal structures shall be constructed on prepared foundations, conforming to the dimensions and locations as shown on the plans. When indicated, the structures shall be placed on a reinforced concrete base.

**751-3.6 Inlet and outlet pipes.** Inlet and outlet pipes shall extend through the walls of the structures a sufficient distance beyond the outside surface to allow for connections. They shall be cut off flush with the wall on the inside surface of the structure, unless otherwise directed. For concrete or brick structures, mortar shall be placed around these pipes to form a tight, neat connection.

**751-3.7 Placement and treatment of castings, frames, and fittings.** All castings, frames, and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR, and shall be set true to line and elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

When frames or fittings are placed on previously constructed masonry, the bearing surface of the masonry shall be brought true to line and grade and shall present an even bearing surface so the entire face or back of the unit will come in contact with the masonry. The unit shall be set in mortar beds and anchored to the masonry as indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR. All units shall set firm and secure.

After the frames or fittings have been set in final position, the concrete or mortar shall be allowed to harden for seven (7) days before the grates or covers are placed and fastened down.



**751-3.8 Installation of steps.** The steps shall be installed as indicated on the plans or as directed by the RPR. When the steps are to be set in concrete, they shall be placed and secured in position before the concrete is placed. When the steps are installed in brick masonry, they shall be placed as the masonry is being built. The steps shall not be disturbed or used until the concrete or mortar has hardened for at least seven (7) days. After seven (7) days, the steps shall be cleaned and painted, unless they have been galvanized.

When steps are required with precast concrete structures they shall meet the requirements of ASTM C478. The steps shall be cast into the side of the sections at the time the sections are manufactured or set in place after the structure is erected by drilling holes in the concrete and cementing the steps in place.

When steps are required with corrugated metal structures, they shall be welded into aligned position at a vertical spacing of 12 inches.

Instead of steps, prefabricated ladders may be installed. For brick or concrete structures, the ladder shall be held in place by grouting the supports in drilled holes. For metal structures, the ladder shall be secured by welding the top support to the structure and grouting the bottom support into drilled holes in the foundation or as directed by the RPR.

### 751-3.9 Backfilling.

**a.** After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled with approved material, in horizontal layers not to exceed 8 inches in loose depth, and compacted to the density required in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited evenly around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

**b.** Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until approved by the RPR. For concrete structures, approval shall not be given until the concrete has been in place seven (7) days, or until tests establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to withstand any pressure created by the backfill and placing methods.

**c.** Backfill shall not be measured for direct payment. Performance of this work shall be considered an obligation of the Contractor covered under the contract unit price for the structure involved.

**751-3.10 Cleaning and restoration of site.** After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt, and rubbish from the site. Surplus dirt may be deposited in embankments, shoulders, or as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas to their original condition. The Contractor shall remove all tools and equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear, and in good condition.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**751-4.1** Manholes, catch basins, inlets, and inspection holes shall be measured by the unit. Variations in dimensions for structures not included in the bid items will not be measured.



### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**751-5.1** The accepted quantities of manholes, catch basins, inlets, and inspection holes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each in place when completed. Variations in dimensions for structures not included in the bid items will not be paid for. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials; furnishing and installation of such specials and connections to pipes and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans; and for all labor equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

Payment will be made under:

Item D-751-5.1	Catch Basin w/Frame & Grate (MAG STD. DET. 535, Type F) – per Each
Item D-751-5.2	Triple Catch Basin w/Frame & Grate (MAG STD. DET. 535, Type F Modified) – per Each
Item D-751-5.3	Concrete Apron (ADOT Std. Det. C-15.80, Dimensions Modified per Plan) – per Each
Item D-751-5.4	Mitered Concrete Headwall w/Grate (Inlet) – per Each
Item D-751-5.5	Mitered Concrete Headwall w/Grate (Outlet) – per Each

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27 Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application

ASTM A47 Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A283Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

ASTM A536Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A897Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM C32 Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C443Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

ASTM C478Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C913 Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.



American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M36 Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains

## END OF ITEM D-751



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## Item T-901 Seeding

### DESCRIPTION

**901-1.1** This item shall consist of soil preparation, seeding and fertilizing the areas shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR in accordance with these specifications.

### MATERIALS

**901-2.1 Seed.** The species and application rates of grass, legume, and cover-crop seed furnished shall be those stipulated herein. Seed shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specification JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural.

Seed shall be furnished separately or in mixtures in standard containers labeled in conformance with the Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) Seed Act and applicable state seed laws with the seed name, lot number, net weight, percentages of purity and of germination and hard seed, and percentage of maximum weed seed content clearly marked for each kind of seed. The Contractor shall furnish the RPR duplicate signed copies of a statement by the vendor certifying that each lot of seed has been tested by a recognized laboratory for seed testing within six (6) months of date of delivery. This statement shall include: name and address of laboratory, date of test, lot number for each kind of seed, and the results of tests as to name, percentages of purity and of germination, and percentage of weed content for each kind of seed furnished, and, in case of a mixture, the proportions of each kind of seed. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

Seeds shall be applied as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Rate of Application lb/acre
Agropyron dasytachym	Thickspike Wheatgrass	3.0
Bouteloua gracilis	Blue Gramma	2.0
Koeleria crisata	Prairie Junegrass	1.0
Mulenbergia wrightii	Spike Muhly	1.5
Festuca arizonica	Arizona Fescue	2.0
Sitnian hystix	Squirrel Tail	4.0
Sporobolus cryptandrus	Sand Dropseed	0.75

#### Seed Properties and Rate of Application

Seeding shall be performed during a period conducive for growth when considering local climate and soil conditions. The contractor's submittal shall include the recommended time frame for seeding application.



**901-2.2 Lime.** Not required.

**901-2.3 Fertilizer.** Fertilizer shall be standard commercial fertilizers supplied separately or in mixtures containing the percentages of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and water-soluble potash. They shall be applied at the rate and to the depth specified, and shall meet the requirements of applicable state laws. They shall be furnished in standard containers with name, weight, and guaranteed analysis of contents clearly marked thereon. No cyanamide compounds or hydrated lime shall be permitted in mixed fertilizers.

The fertilizers may be supplied in one of the following forms:

- **a.** A dry, free-flowing fertilizer suitable for application by a common fertilizer spreader;
- **b.** A finely-ground fertilizer soluble in water, suitable for application by power sprayers; or
- **c.** A granular or pellet form suitable for application by blower equipment.

Fertilizers shall be 13-13-13 commercial fertilizer and shall be spread at the rate of 250 pounds per acre, unless otherwise modified by the contractor's supplier, based on the seed mix, region, and climate.

**901-2.4 Soil for repairs.** The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be relatively free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the RPR before being placed.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**901-3.1 Advance preparation and cleanup.** After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and ground limestone, areas to be seeded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris that might interfere with sowing of seed, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by erosion or other causes has occurred after the completion of grading and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

An area to be seeded shall be considered a satisfactory seedbed without additional treatment if it has recently been thoroughly loosened and worked to a depth of not less than 5 inches as a result of grading operations and, if immediately prior to seeding, the top 3 inches of soil is loose, friable, reasonably free from large clods, rocks, large roots, or other undesirable matter, and if shaped to the required grade.

When the area to be seeded is sparsely sodded, weedy, barren and unworked, or packed and hard, any grass and weeds shall first be cut or otherwise satisfactorily disposed of, and the soil then scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth not less than 5 inches. Clods shall be broken and the top 3 inches of soil shall be worked into a satisfactory seedbed by discing, or by use of cultipackers, rollers, drags, harrows, or other appropriate means.



#### 901-3.2 Dry application method.

**a.** Liming. Not required.

**b. Fertilizing.** Following advance preparations and cleanup fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at the rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated in paragraph 901-2.3.

**c. Seeding.** Grass seed shall be sown at the rate specified in paragraph 901-2.1 immediately after fertilizing. The fertilizer and seed shall be raked within the depth range stated in the special provisions. Seeds of legumes, either alone or in mixtures, shall be inoculated before mixing or sowing, in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the inoculant. When seeding is required at other than the seasons shown on the plans or in the special provisions, a cover crop shall be sown by the same methods required for grass and legume seeding.

**d. Rolling.** After the seed has been properly covered, the seedbed shall be immediately compacted by means of an approved lawn roller, weighing 40 to 65 pounds per foot of width for clay soil (or any soil having a tendency to pack), and weighing 150 to 200 pounds per foot of width for sandy or light soils.

#### 901-3.3 Wet application method.

**a. General.** The Contractor may elect to apply seed and fertilizer (and lime, if required) by spraying them on the previously prepared seedbed in the form of an aqueous mixture and by using the methods and equipment described herein. The rates of application shall be as specified in the special provisions.

**b. Spraying equipment.** The spraying equipment shall have a container or water tank equipped with a liquid level gauge calibrated to read in increments not larger than 50 gallons over the entire range of the tank capacity, mounted so as to be visible to the nozzle operator. The container or tank shall also be equipped with a mechanical power-driven agitator capable of keeping all the solids in the mixture in complete suspension at all times until used.

The unit shall also be equipped with a pressure pump capable of delivering 100 gallons per minute at a pressure of 100 psi. The pump shall be mounted in a line that will recirculate the mixture through the tank whenever it is not being sprayed from the nozzle. All pump passages and pipe lines shall be capable of providing clearance for 5/8 inch solids. The power unit for the pump and agitator shall have controls mounted so as to be accessible to the nozzle operator. There shall be an indicating pressure gauge connected and mounted immediately at the back of the nozzle.

The nozzle pipe shall be mounted on an elevated supporting stand in such a manner that it can be rotated through 360 degrees horizontally and inclined vertically from at least 20 degrees below to at least 60 degrees above the horizontal. There shall be a quick-acting, three-way control valve connecting the recirculating line to the nozzle pipe and mounted so that the nozzle operator can control and regulate the amount of flow of mixture delivered to the nozzle. At least three different types of nozzles shall be supplied so that mixtures may be properly sprayed over distance varying from 20 to 100 feet. One shall be a close-range ribbon nozzle, one a medium-range ribbon nozzle, and one a long-range jet nozzle. For case of removal and cleaning, all nozzles shall be connected to the nozzle pipe by means of quick-release couplings.

In order to reach areas inaccessible to the regular equipment, an extension hose at least 50 feet in length shall be provided to which the nozzles may be connected.



**c. Mixtures.** Lime, if required, shall be applied separately, in the quantity specified, prior to the fertilizing and seeding operations. Not more than 220 pounds of lime shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons of water. Seed and fertilizer shall be mixed together in the relative proportions specified, but not more than a total of 220 pounds of these combined solids shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons of water.

All water used shall be obtained from fresh water sources and shall be free from injurious chemicals and other toxic substances harmful to plant life. The Contractor shall identify to the RPR all sources of water at least two (2) weeks prior to use. The RPR may take samples of the water at the source or from the tank at any time and have a laboratory test the samples for chemical and saline content. The Contractor shall not use any water from any source that is disapproved by the RPR following such tests.

All mixtures shall be constantly agitated from the time they are mixed until they are finally applied to the seedbed. All such mixtures shall be used within two (2) hours from the time they were mixed or they shall be wasted and disposed of at approved locations.

**d. Spraying.** Lime, if required, shall be sprayed only upon previously prepared seedbeds. After the applied lime mixture has dried, the lime shall be worked into the top 3 inches, after which the seedbed shall again be properly graded and dressed to a smooth finish.

Mixtures of seed and fertilizer shall only be sprayed upon previously prepared seedbeds on which the lime, if required, shall already have been worked in. The mixtures shall be applied by means of a high-pressure spray that shall always be directed upward into the air so that the mixtures will fall to the ground like rain in a uniform spray. Nozzles or sprays shall never be directed toward the ground in such a manner as might produce erosion or runoff.

Particular care shall be exercised to ensure that the application is made uniformly and at the prescribed rate and to guard against misses and overlapped areas. Proper predetermined quantities of the mixture in accordance with specifications shall be used to cover specified sections of known area.

Checks on the rate and uniformity of application may be made by observing the degree of wetting of the ground or by distributing test sheets of paper or pans over the area at intervals and observing the quantity of material deposited thereon.

On surfaces that are to be mulched as indicated by the plans or designated by the RPR, seed and fertilizer applied by the spray method need not be raked into the soil or rolled. However, on surfaces on which mulch is not to be used, the raking and rolling operations will be required after the soil has dried.

**901-3.4 Maintenance of seeded areas.** The Contractor shall protect seeded areas against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades, as approved by the RPR. Surfaces gullied or otherwise damaged following seeding shall be repaired by regrading and reseeding as directed. The Contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain seeded areas in a satisfactory condition until final inspection and acceptance of the work.



When either the dry or wet application method outlined above is used for work done out of season, it will be required that the Contractor establish a good stand of grass of uniform color and density to the satisfaction of the RPR. A grass stand shall be considered adequate when bare spots are one square foot or less, randomly dispersed, and do not exceed 3% of the area seeded.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**901-4.1** The quantity of seeding to be paid for shall be the number of acres measured on the ground surface, completed and accepted.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**901-5.1** Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per acre or fraction thereof, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item T-901-5.1 Seeding – per Acre

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C602 Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33 Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports

FAA/United States Department of Agriculture

Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

## END OF ITEM T-901



## PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## **ELECTRICAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>ITEM</u>	DESCRIPTION	Page
L-100	Electrical General Requirements	L-100 -1
L-108	Underground Power Cable for Airports	L-108 -1
L-109	Airport Transformer Vault and Vault Equipment	L-109 -1
L-110	Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits	L-110 -1
L-115	Electrical Manholes and Junction Structures	L-115 -1
L-125	Installation of Airport Lighting Systems	L-125 -1





## THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## ITEM L-100 ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## DESCRIPTION

**100-1.1 GENERAL.** This Item includes furnishing and installing all material, equipment and apparatus, and all labor, tools, services, and equipment required for the removal of portions of the airfield lighting system as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. The demolition, removal and/or salvage of portions of the existing airfield lighting systems including conduit, cable, hand holes / pull boxes, taxiway edge lighting, light bases, signage, and concrete foundations.
- b. The demolition / removal of electrical pull boxes and existing cables.
- c. The removal of existing taxiway lights, transformers, and base cans.
- d. The removal of existing Airfield Lighting cable (including direct buried cable segments) and conduit for replacement and reconnection to existing home run cables / circuits.

Installation shall be in accordance with Specifications FAA-C-1217 and FAA-C-1391, or as noted on the plans. Perform all work not included in the FAA Specifications in accordance with the National Electrical Code, applicable local and Airport standards, and regulations.

#### **100-1.2 DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE**

a. Removal and salvage of airfield electrical elements is included under this Item shall include the intent, but not limited to the specific elements, of the following:

- (1) Remove existing stake and base mounted edge lights and isolation transformers for salvage to Airport or properly dispose of base cans to be removed and disposed of offsite.
- (2) Airside Guidance Signs (unlighted); remove existing signs and dispose of offsite.
- (3) Remove existing pull boxes for salvage or dispose of offsite. Excavate and remove existing concrete pull boxes as designated for reinstallation.

b. Any fixtures damaged that are to remain in-place or identified as remove and salvage to Airport on the plans, shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

c. Demolition (removal and non-return to Owner or for re-installation) of other airfield electrical system elements shall include the intent, but not limited to the specific elements, of the following:

- (1) Power Cables; direct buried or in conduit.
- (2) Concrete foundations, transformer housings and electrical hand holes / pull boxes.
- (3) Conduits and fittings.

d. Demolition (removal and non-return) of other elements associated with the airfield electrical system may also be included under other Items of this project. Elements covered within this specification shall include the intent, but not be limited to the specific elements, of the following:

- (1) Underground conduits and duct banks, both concrete encased and direct earth buried.
- (2) Grading and backfill associated with removal of the foregoing elements shall be covered under P-152, "Excavation and Embankment".



#### **100-1.3 NEW CONSTRUCTION GRADING AND BACKFILL.**

a. Grading and backfill associated with the removal of existing items or construction of the new ducts and conduits shall be installed in accordance with P-152, "Excavation and Embankment" P-153, "Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)" and P-610 "Concrete", there will be no separate measurement or payment for any backfill, compaction, restoration or materials for slurry or concrete encased conduits and duct banks but shall be considered incidental to the associated item being installed.

**100-1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS.** The General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions, apply to work specified in this item.

- a. Conflicts between Drawing and Specifications (Contract Documents) and between Contract Documents and references within the Contract Documents: Drawings and specifications are complementary. Work called for by one is binding as if called for by both. Prospective Contractors shall, as part of their proposals, enumerate, identify, and list conflicts they find to exist within the Contract Documents, and between these Documents and the rules, regulations, standards, and codes of the authority having jurisdiction (Airport Authority, City, County) local Utility companies and local County or State governing bodies. No Allowance shall subsequently be made to the Contractor by reason of his/her failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Consultant during the bidding period or by reason of any error on the Contractor's part.
- b. Execution of Contract is evidence that Contractor has examined all existing conditions, drawings and specifications related to work, and is informed to extent and character of work. Claims made during construction for labor and materials required due to difficulties encountered as a result of Contractor's inattention to this issue, which could have been clarified prior to bid had examination been made, will be denied.

#### **100-1.5 TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND CIRCUITS.**

- a. Contractor shall coordinate with Airport Maintenance or Operations before the end of each work shift to verify that all airfield lighting circuits are operational. Contractor shall provide all labor and material for this work, non-pay item (NPI).
- b. Contractor shall provide and maintain on site, sufficient equipment required to provide temporary lighting and circuit extensions.
- c. Work associated with taxiway shall be performed during coordinated taxiway closures in segments, reconnected to remaining existing circuit segments and tested for operation prior to the end of each shift before re-opening taxiway if required to prevent the need for excessive temporary cabling.

**100-1.6 SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS.** As a supplement to the installation requirements of this item, the following standard specifications, and regulations of the issues in effect on the date of this solicitation are incorporated herein by reference and are made a part hereof for electrical work and installation and splicing of underground cables.

NEC National Electrical Code

FAA-STD-019e Lightning Protection, Grounding, Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities

FAA-C-1391c Installation and Splicing of Underground Cables



Local Governing Bodies' Public Works Department, City of Buckeye Codes and Regulations Maricopa Association of Governments (MAG)

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

- (1) AASHTO LTS-5 (2009: Errata 2009: Amendment 2010) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals.
- ASTM International (ASTM)
  - (1) ASTM A123/A123M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - (2) ASTM A153/A153M (2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
  - (3) ASTM A575 (1996; R 2007) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
  - (4) ASTM A576 (1900b; R 2006) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality

Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) (1) IESNA HB-9 (2000: Errata 2004: Errata 2005: Errata 2006) IES Lighting Handbook.

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

- (1) IEEE 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- (2) IEEE C135.1 (1999) Standard for Zinc-Coated Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction.
- (3) IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 06-1; TIA 07-1: TIA 07-3, Errata 07-2; TIA 08-4; TIA 08-6; TIA 08-7; TIA 08-8; TIA 08-9; TIA 08-10; TIA 08-11; TIA 09-12; TIA 09-13; TIA 09-14; Errata 09-3; TIA 09-15; TIA 09-16; TIA 10-17) National Electrical Safety Code
- (4) IEEE Stds Dictionary (2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

- (1) ANSI C136.3 (2005; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)(1) NFPA 70 (2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011) National Electrical Code

ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, 2004

American Welding Society (AWS)

Factory Mutual Institute Association (FM)

Lightning Protection Institute

International Electrical Testing Association

Underwriters Laboratories (UL) (1) UL 467(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment



When required by law or regulations, the government agency having jurisdiction for inspections shall be given reasonable notice and opportunity to inspect the work. Any work that is enclosed or covered up before such inspection and test shall be uncovered at the Contractor's expense: after it has been inspected, the Contractor shall restore the work to its original condition at his own expense.

**100-1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MATERIAL LISTS.** Prior to the installation of any material and equipment and within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner for approval electronic PDF copies of manufacturers' brochures containing complete dimensional and performance characteristics, wiring diagrams, installation, and operation instructions, etc., for the equipment listed in the individual L-Series specification Items. Each submittal shall be titled and include the corresponding specification section(s).

A materials list shall be submitted listing each specification paragraph number and stating whether the materials proposed are as specified or are substitutions. If the item is a substitute item, a complete submittal as described in the above paragraph shall be provided for that item.

Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise, and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provide they are as a good quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be boldly and clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be labeled and titled by specification section. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures, which, in the Engineer's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

## EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

**100-2.1 EQUIPMENT.** Conduits, conduit fittings, conductors, connectors, boxes, and wiring devices shall meet requirements of Specification FAA-C-1217 and Item L-110.

**100-2.2 CONDUIT, UNDERGROUND.** Conduits run underground are specified in Item L-110 of these specifications. Existing conduit will remain for reuse and installation of new cables as indicated in plans.

**100-2.3 CONDUIT FITTINGS.** Each conduit and nipple entrance to duct and other such electrical enclosures shall be fitted with double locknuts (one each side of metal penetrated) and insulating bushing. Bushings on 1-1/4 inch and larger conduits shall be insulated metallic, type OZ/Gedney Cat. No. IBC Series, or equal; bushings for 3/4 inch and 1 inch shall be plastic insulated T&B rated for 150 C, or equal. All insulated bonding and grounding bushings of conduits for 2400 volts or higher voltages, for conduit going underground, and for conduits going into concrete slabs shall be OZ/Gedney Cat. No. IBC-xxL (fitted with grounding lug), or equal. The bushings shall be connected to the grounding system within the terminating enclosure and not on the underground end. The buried end of each conduit shall be fitted with a thermosetting, plastic-insulated, metallic bushing. All openings where conduits enter junction boxes, other enclosures and shelters shall be sealed weather tight. The conduit shall be capped, if left empty, or sealed with Ducseal, or equal, around the conductors for exterior conduits.

#### **100-2.4 CONCRETE-ENCASED DUCT.** Concrete-encased PVC duct shall be as specified in Item L-110.



**100-2.5 CONCRETE DUCT MARKERS.** Markers shall be as specified in Item L-110 and as detailed on drawings.

**100-2.6 CONCRETE HANDHOLES.** Hand holes shall be as specified in Item L-115 and as detailed on drawings.

**100-2.7 LIGHT BASES AND TRANSFORMER HOUSING**. New light bases, transformer housings, junction cans and covers shall be specified in item L-115 and as detailed on drawings.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**100-3.1 EXISTING UTILITIES.** Prior to any excavation or trenching, Contractor shall provide utility locator or contact Blue Stake to locate any existing cables and utilities, which will be crossed by the trench. Where existing underground utilities are shown on plans to conflict with existing conduit removal and / or new conduit installation, Contractor shall pothole to verify the location and depth. Ensure these utilities are permanently disconnected if they are going to be demolished. The existing service lines shall be exposed by hand digging in those areas that will be crossed and shall be protected from any possible damage. If any damage occurs, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to immediately repair such damage with materials and methods approved by the Owner and in compliance with applicable codes and standards, at Contractor's expense. Existing utilities to be abandoned shall be removed at the point of crossing as shown on the drawings.

#### **100-3.2 DEMOLITION**. Airfield Lighting and Signage.

- a. Removal of existing conductors associated with taxiway(s) that are required to remain active during daytime operations (or as required by Airport) shall be performed in segments during each shift or construction phase, immediately followed by installation of new cable or temporary airfield circuit jumpers, reconnection and testing prior to end of shift to maintain operation of lighting during hours when construction is not occurring.
- b. Removal of cables associated with lighting or signage that is to remain operational during construction shall be coordinated with Airport. Existing cables may be removed from underground conduits and sleeved with PVC conduit, secured with sandbags to provide temporary power during construction as required for facilitating removal of existing and construction of new duct banks, light bases, sign foundations and hand holes / junction cans.
- c. Existing L-867 bases for taxiway lighting that are to remain for reinstallation of new fixtures shall be provided with new hardware. Existing mounting bolt hardware will likely require penetrating oil application for removal. Contractor shall be prepared for task of removing existing hardware and broken bolts for installation of new hardware and fixtures on bases that are designated to remain.
  - (1) Coordinate with Airport / Operations for NOTAMs and Lockout / Tag-out of all circuits affected by construction.
  - (2) Remove indicated conduits, ducts and conductors from site and dispose of according to local regulations.
  - (3) Material and equipment not designated for re-installation, including signs, light fixtures, and isolation transformers, shall be safely stored to protect from damage during construction then offered for salvage to the appropriate Airport personnel at the end of completion. Non-re-usable material, including conduit, concrete hand holes / pull boxes, foundations, base cans, and conductors, shall become the property of the Contractor and



shall be removed from the site and disposed of according to Local Ordinances, at Contractor's expense.

- d. Existing signage that is required to remain operational shall remain in place on existing foundation until installation of new sign is ready to be performed. Removal of existing mounting anchors for replacement with new shall also be included in demolition efforts.
- e. Replacement of existing signage on existing foundation that also require re-connection to new circuit may remain in place until installation of new sign is ready to be performed. Existing cable may be removed from underground conduit and sleeved above grade in PVC, secured with sand bags, for temporarily feeding during construction to reconnect conduit and install new cable for connection to new circuit. Removal of temporary feed cables and conduit shall be completed after installation of new sign is completed.
- f. Replacement of existing signage requiring removal of existing concrete foundations for reconstruction or relocation shall include the removal of existing sign and isolation transformer for temporarily mounting on steel strut in the same general area, secured with sandbags. Sign shall be temporarily fed as required during construction of new sign base. After construction of new base and installation of new sign, Contractor shall remove temporary sign and feeder. Both new and existing sign shall not be installed in same location without covers installed over new sign until ready for operation.
- g. Removal of existing pull boxes shall include excavation to remove existing structures after cables have been removed, protection of existing conduit ends for reconnection to extend to new hand hole and backfill and compaction to restore the infield area.

**100-3.3 CONDUCTORS.** Installation of underground 5 kV series circuits and parallel circuit conductors are specified in Item L-108 of these specifications.

**100-3.4 GROUNDING.** All metal support structures and metal enclosures shall be grounded in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of Specifications FAA-C-1217, FAA-C-1391, and FAA-STD-019, as indicated in Item L-108 and as detailed on the drawings.

**100-3.5 GROUND RODS.** Grounding rods shall be 3/4-inch diameter by 10 feet long copper-jacketed steel. Grounding connections to ground rods where buried or encased shall be by the exothermic weld process, Cadweld or equal. Extruded, drawn or stamped-type ground clamps will not be acceptable. The resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms.

**100-3.6 GROUND CONDUCTORS.** Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated copper, except where shown on the project drawings to be bare, and sized as shown on the project drawings; and all grounds will be shown in accordance with Article 250 of the National Electrical Code, with FAA-STD-019 and Item L-108. Attachment of wire to supports, boxes, etc., shall be accomplished using approved ground lug attached with a separate stainless steel screw, lock washer and nut. Screws used for support of the electrical enclosure shall not be used for connection of the ground wire. Pipe straps shall not be used for ground purposes.

#### **COLOR CODING OF GROUND CONDUCTORS**

<u>TYPE OF GROUND CONDUCTOR</u> Grounding Electrode Conductor Counterpoise Conductor External Sign and Transformer Housing Ground Conductor Equipment Grounding Conductor <u>COLOR OF INSULATION</u> Bare (solid)- No Insulation Bare (solid) – No Insulation

Bare – No Insulation Green (safety)



The multi-ground system supplements but does not replace the equipment-grounding conductor required by the National Electrical Code.

Each of these separate ground conductors is insulated in order to keep it distinct and not allow contact with any other conductor.

Electrical continuity of cable armor or shield shall be maintained. Grounding of the cable armor or shield shall be required at all terminations and shall be accomplished by connecting a #6 AWG solid bare copper wire to the cable armor or shield by means of a compression-type ground clamp installed within the terminating enclosure. Armor or shield ground wire shall be connected to the ground electrode conductor using split bolt connector, Burndy or equal. Grounding of direct earth burial (DEB) armored power and shielding control cable shall be at each end in accordance with FAA-C-1391.

**100-3.7 CONTRACTOR TESTING AND SUBMITTALS.** Equipment and materials list and shop drawings shall be submitted as per FAA-C-1217, Section 5.1. Testing shall be required and performed as per FAA-C-1217, Section 5.3, and FAA-C-1391, Section 3.3.6. The Contractor shall pretest all cable on the reel prior to installation and provide a copy of the test results to the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairs or replacement of any cable found defective after installation.

The Contractor shall test existing affected circuits prior to start of construction and the installed airfield lighting and miscellaneous power cables at the completion of this project. The results of the testing shall be provided to the Owner for review and acceptance. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairs or replacement of any cable found defective after installation.

Installation tests in addition to all tests contained in othe	er L-Series Items shall be provided as follows:
	-

Item	Test Required	Manufactur er's Rep. Present?
5 kV Rated Airfield Lighting and Power Cables (On the Reel, Not Including Equipment for Contractor Quality Control. Maybe deleted per-coordination with Engineer).	Megger check at 500 to 1000 Volts prior to installation. Values of insulation resistance for each reel shall be noted and given to the Construction Manager/ Owner for acceptance. It is expected that the readings will be greater than 1000 meg-ohms (1 gig-ohm).	No
5 kV Rated Airfield Lighting and Power Cables (All Circuits Installed in This Project)	Megger check at 500 to 1000 volts at the completion of installation. Test every circuit for conductor-to- ground and conductor-to-conductor (between circuits) insulation resistance. Test results shall be tabulated and given to the Construction Manager/Owner for acceptance. It is <u>required</u> that the readings be greater than 100 meg-ohms.	No
5 kV Rated Airfield Lighting and Power Cables (All Circuits Installed in This Project)	Megger check at 500 to 1000 volts at the completion of installation. Test every circuit for conductor-to- ground and conductor-to-conductor (between circuits) insulation resistance. Test results shall be tabulated and given to the Construction Manager/Owner for acceptance.	No
5 kV and 600 Volt and Multi-pair Cables	If a power cable puller is used, continuous-tape pull tension readings for each section of cable shall be provided to the Construction Manager or Owner for review.	No



**100-3.8 NOTIFICATION OF TESTING.** The Contractor shall notify the project RE and the Airport, a minimum of 48 hours in advance of system, or partial system, testing including, but not limited to, installed cable insulation resistance (megger) testing, and operational testing of any modified lighting circuit.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**100-4.1 REMOVE AND SALVAGE TAXIWAY EDGE LIGHT AND ISOLATION TRANSFORMER, REMOVE BASE CAN.** The quantity to be measured shall be for the removal of the existing edge lighting systems serving taxiway and connectors within the area of construction, including, if deemed acceptable by the Airport, the return to the Airport any selected fixtures and isolation transformers not designated for re-installation. Existing edge lighting fixture bases shown to require removal shall be removed and disposed of offsite in accordance with local ordinances per the Plans and Specifications and as accepted.

**100-4.2 REMOVE AND SALVAGE TAXIWAY REFLECTOR.** The quantity to be measured shall be for the removal of the existing apron edge reflectors within the area of construction, including safely storing during construction until re-installation.

**100-4.3 EXCAVATE AND REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT AND CONDUCTOR.** This item shall consist of complete removal and disposal off site of existing underground conduits, direct buried or concrete encased, including any lighting cable in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and as accepted. No separate measurement will be made for multiple conduits in an existing duct bank. This shall also include backfill and restoration of disturbed area as required.

**100-4.4 REMOVE AND SALVAGE UNLIGHTED AIRFIELD GUIDANCE SIGN AND CONCRETE FOUNDATION.** The quantity to be measured shall be for the removal of existing airfield guidance sign from concrete foundation, excavation for complete removal and disposal from site of concrete sign foundation including backfill, restoration and compaction of disturbed area as required. It shall also include storing existing signs safely and securely to protect from damage until reinstallation or the temporary mounting of the existing sign, if required, including steel strut, sandbags, hardware, any sign covers or other incidentals required to maintain airfield signage during construction as required by the Airport. Contractor shall also completely remove temporarily mounted signs and covers after completion and acceptance of new sign. Contractor shall offer removed signs, not designated for re-installation, to the Airport. If Airport does not want existing signs, they shall become property of the Contractor and disposed (or recycled) of off-site in accordance with local ordinances. No separate measurement will be made for restoration of disturbed areas or temporarily mounting, powering, or storing existing signs. Contractor will be required to replace any damaged existing sign or components that are shown to be reinstalled, at no cost to the Airport.

**100-4.5 EXCAVATE AND REMOVE EXISTING PULL BOX.** The quantity to be measured shall be for the excavation and removal of existing electrical pull boxes, backfill and compaction to restore the area per P-152 in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and as accepted. Existing electrical pull boxes and steel covers shall be protected from damage and salvaged for reinstallation as designated on the plans.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

**100-5.1 ELECTRICAL SERVICES.** Payment will be made at the contract price for the electrical services completed and accepted. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete these items. <u>The unit price of each of these items shall also include the Contractor's overhead, profit, and markup.</u>



#### Payment will be made under:

Item L-100-5.1	Remove and Salvage Taxiway Edge Light and Isolation Transformer, Remove Base Can – per Each
Item L-100-5.2	Remove and Salvage Taxiway Reflector – per Each
Item L-100-5.3	Excavate and Remove Existing Conduit & Conductor – per Linear Foot
Item L- 100-5.4	Remove and Salvage Unlighted Airfield Guidance Sign, Remove Concrete Pad – per Each
Item L-100-5.5	Excavate and Remove Existing Pull Box / Junction Can – per Each

## END OF ITEM L-100



# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## ITEM L-108 UNDERGROUND POWER CABLE FOR AIRPORTS

## DESCRIPTION

**108-1.1** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing power cables that are direct buried and furnishing and/or installing power cables within conduit or duct banks per these specifications at the locations shown on the plans. It includes excavation and backfill of trench for direct-buried cables only. Also included are the installation of counterpoise wires, ground wires, ground rods and connections, cable splicing, cable marking, cable testing, and all incidentals necessary to place the cable in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the RPR. This item shall not include the installation of duct banks or conduit, trenching and backfilling for duct banks or conduit, or furnishing or installation of cable for FAA owned/operated facilities.

## EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

#### 108-2.1 GENERAL.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program per AC 150/5345-53, current version.

b. All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the RPR.

c. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

d. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise, and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

e. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall electronically submitted in pdf format. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

f. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum insulation resistance in accordance with paragraph 108-3.10e with isolation transformers connected in new circuits and new segments of existing circuits through the end of the contract warranty period when tested in accordance



with AC 150/5340-26, Maintenance Airport Visual Aid Facilities, paragraph 5.1.3.1, Insulation Resistance Test.

**108-2.2 CABLE.** Underground cable for airfield lighting facilities (runway and taxiway lights and signs) shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits latest edition. Conductors for use on 6.6 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #8 American wire gauge (AWG), L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation. Conductors for use on 20 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #6 AWG, L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation. L-824 conductors for use on the L-830 secondary of airfield lighting series circuits shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All other conductors shall comply with FAA and National Electric Code (NEC) requirements. Conductor sizes noted above shall not apply to leads furnished by manufacturers on airfield lighting transformers and fixtures.

Wire for electrical circuits up to 600 volts shall comply with Specification L-824 and/or Commercial Item Description A-A-59544A and shall be type THWN-2, 75°C for installation in conduit and RHW-2, 75°C for direct burial installations. Conductors for parallel (voltage) circuits shall be type and size and installed in accordance with NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.

Unless noted otherwise, all 600-volt and less non-airfield lighting conductor sizes are based on a 75°C, THWN-2, 600-volt insulation, copper conductors, not more than three single insulated conductors, in raceway, in free air. The conduit/duct sizes are based on the use of THWN-2, 600-volt insulated conductors. The Contractor shall make the necessary increase in conduit/duct sizes for other types of wire insulation. In no case shall the conduit/duct size be reduced. The minimum power circuit wire size shall be #12 AWG.

Conductor sizes may have been adjusted due to voltage drop or other engineering considerations. Equipment provided by the Contractor shall be capable of accepting the quantity and sizes of conductors shown in the Contract Documents. All conductors, pigtails, cable step-down adapters, cable step-up adapters, terminal blocks, and splicing materials necessary to complete the cable termination/splice shall be considered incidental to the respective pay items provided.

Cable type, size, number of conductors, strand and service voltage shall be as specified in the Contract Document.

**108-2.3 BARE COPPER WIRE (COUNTERPOISE, BARE COPPER WIRE GROUND AND GROUND RODS).** Wire for counterpoise or ground installations for airfield lighting systems shall be No. 6 AWG bare solid copper wire for counterpoise and/or No. 6 AWG insulated stranded for grounding bond wire per ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 and shall be bare copper wire. For voltage powered circuits, the equipment grounding conductor shall comply with NEC Article 250.

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case be less than 10 feet long and 3/4 inch in diameter.

**108-2.4 CABLE CONNECTIONS.** In-line connections or splices of underground primary cables shall be of the type called for on the plans and shall be one of the types listed below. No separate payment will be made for cable connections.

a. The cast splice. A cast splice, employing a plastic mold and using epoxy resin equivalent to that manufactured by  $3M^{TM}$  Company, "Scotchcast" Kit No. 82-B, or an approved equivalent, used for potting the splice is acceptable.



b. The field-attached plug-in splice. Field attached plug-in splices shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall determine the outside diameter of the cable to be spliced and furnish appropriately sized connector kits and/or adapters. Tape or heat shrink tubing with integral sealant shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Primary Connector Kits manufactured by Amerace, "Super Kit", Integro "Complete Kit", or approved equal is acceptable.

c. The factory-molded plug-in splice. Specification for L-823 Connectors, Factory-Molded to Individual Conductors, is acceptable.

d. The taped or heat-shrink splice. Taped splices employing field-applied rubber, or synthetic rubber tape covered with plastic tape is acceptable. The rubber tape should meet the requirements of ASTM D4388 and the plastic tape should comply with Military Specification MIL-I-24391 or Commercial Item Description A-A-55809. Heat shrinkable tubing shall be heavy-wall, self-sealing tubing rated for the voltage of the wire being spliced and suitable for direct-buried installations. The tubing shall be factory coated with a thermoplastic adhesive-sealant that will adhere to the insulation of the wire being spliced forming a moisture- and dirt-proof seal. Additionally, heat shrinkable tubing for multi-conductor cables, shielded cables, and armored cables shall be factory kits that are designed for the application. Heat shrinkable tubing and tubing kits shall be manufactured by Tyco Electronics/ Raychem Corporation, Energy Division, or approved equivalent.

In all the above cases, connections of cable conductors shall be made using crimp connectors using a crimping tool designed to make a complete crimp before the tool can be removed. All L-823/L-824 splices and terminations shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

All connections of counterpoise, grounding conductors and ground rods shall be made by the exothermic process or approved equivalent, except that a light base ground clamp connector shall be used for attachment to the light base. All exothermic connections shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

**108-2.5 SPLICER QUALIFICATIONS.** Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airport cable splices and terminations on cables rated at or above 5,000 volts AC. The Contractor shall submit to the RPR proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the airport cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable.

**108-2.6 CONCRETE.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

**108-2.7 FLOWABLE BACKFILL.** Flowable material used to backfill trenches for power cable trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

**108-2.8 CABLE IDENTIFICATION TAGS**. Cable identification tags shall be made from a noncorrosive material with the circuit identification stamped or etched onto the tag. The tags shall be of the type as detailed on the plans.

**108-2.9 TAPE.** Electrical tapes shall be Scotch<sup>TM</sup> Electrical Tapes –Scotch<sup>TM</sup> 88 (1-1/2-inch wide) and Scotch<sup>TM</sup> 130C<sup>®</sup> linerless rubber splicing tape (2-inch wide), as manufactured by the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M<sup>TM</sup>), or an approved equivalent.

**108-2.10 ELECTRICAL COATING.** Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote<sup>TM</sup> as manufactured by  $3M^{TM}$ , or an approved equivalent.

**108-2.11 EXISTING CIRCUITS.** Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the existing circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the RPR. The test shall



be performed per this item and prior to any activity that will affect the respective circuit. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. When the work affecting the circuit is complete, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again, in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the existing circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the L-823 connectors, L-830 transformers and L-824 cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual

**108-2.12 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE.** Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit, and lighting cable) with continuous legend tape shall be polyethylene film with a metalized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item. Detectable warning tape for communication cables shall be orange. Detectable warning tape color code shall comply with the APWA Uniform Color Code.

## **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**108-3.1 GENERAL**. The Contractor shall install the specified cable at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all cable required to cross under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads shall be installed in concrete encased duct banks. Cable shall be run without splices, from fixture to fixture.

Cable connections between lights will be permitted only at the light locations for connecting the underground cable to the primary leads of the individual isolation transformers. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing cable in continuous lengths for home runs or other long cable runs without connections unless otherwise authorized in writing by the RPR or shown on the plans.

In addition to connectors being installed at individual isolation transformers, L-823 cable connectors for maintenance and test points shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. Cable circuit identification markers shall be installed on both sides of the L-823 connectors installed and on both sides of slack loops where a future connector would be installed.

Provide not less than 3 feet of cable slack on each side of all connections, isolation transformers, light units, and at points where cable is connected to field equipment. Where provisions must be made for testing or for future above grade connections, provide enough slack to allow the cable to be extended at least one foot vertically above the top of the access structure. This requirement also applies where primary cable passes through empty light bases, junction boxes, and access structures to allow for future connections, or as designated by the RPR.

Primary airfield lighting cables installed shall have cable circuit identification markers attached on both sides of each L-823 connector and on each airport lighting cable entering or leaving cable access points, such as manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. Markers shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the cable circuit identification legend on one line, using letters not less than 1/4 inch in size. The cable circuit identification shall match the circuits noted on the construction plans.

**108-3.2 INSTALLATION IN DUCT BANKS OR CONDUITS.** This item includes the installation of the cable in duct banks or conduit per the following paragraphs. The maximum number and voltage ratings of cables installed in each single duct or conduit, and the current-carrying capacity of each cable shall be per the latest version of the National Electric Code, or the code of the local agency or authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall make no connections or splices of any kind in cables installed in conduits or duct banks.



Unless otherwise designated in the plans, where ducts are in tiers, use the lowest ducts to receive the cable first, with spare ducts left in the upper levels. Check duct routes prior to construction to obtain assurance that the shortest routes are selected and that any potential interference is avoided.

Duct banks or conduits shall be installed as a separate item per Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduit. The Contractor shall run a mandrel through duct banks or conduit prior to installation of cable to ensure that the duct bank or conduit is open, continuous, and clear of debris. The mandrel size shall be compatible with the conduit size. The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean light bases, manholes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed, the light bases and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, light bases, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

The cable shall be installed in a manner that prevents harmful stretching of the conductor, damage to the insulation, or damage to the outer protective covering. The ends of all cables shall be sealed with moistureseal tape providing moisture-tight mechanical protection with minimum bulk, or alternately, heat shrinkable tubing before pulling into the conduit and it shall be left sealed until connections are made. Where more than one cable is to be installed in a conduit, all cable shall be pulled in the conduit at the same time. The pulling of a cable through duct banks or conduits may be accomplished by hand winch or power winch with the use of cable grips or pulling eyes. Maximum pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations. A non-hardening cable-pulling lubricant recommended for the type of cable being installed shall be used where required.

The Contractor shall submit the recommended pulling tension values to the RPR prior to any cable installation. If required by the RPR, pulling tension values for cable pulls shall be monitored by a dynamometer in the presence of the RPR. Cable pull tensions shall be recorded by the Contractor and reviewed by the RPR. Cables exceeding the maximum allowable pulling tension values shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer's minimum bend radius or NEC requirements (whichever is more restrictive) shall apply. Cable installation, handling and storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. During cold weather, particular attention shall be paid to the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature is at or below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may submit a plan, for review by the RPR, for heated storage of the cable and maintenance of an acceptable cable temperature during installation when temperatures are below the manufacturer's minimum cable installation temperature.

Cable shall not be dragged across base can or manhole edges, pavement, or earth. When cable must be coiled, lay cable out on a canvas tarp, or use other appropriate means to prevent abrasion to the cable jacket.

**108-3.3 INSTALLATION OF DIRECT-BURIED CABLE IN TRENCHES**. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall not use a cable plow for installing the cable. Cable shall be unreeled uniformly in place alongside or in the trench and shall be carefully placed along the bottom of the trench. The cable shall not be unreeled and pulled into the trench from one end. Slack cable sufficient to provide strain relief shall be placed in the trench in a series of S curves. Sharp bends or kinks in the cable shall not be permitted.

Where cables must cross over each other, a minimum of 3 inches vertical displacement shall be provided with the topmost cable depth at or below the minimum required depth below finished grade.

a. Trenching. Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored. Trenches for cables may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment.



Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of surface is disturbed. Graders shall not be used to excavate the trench with their blades. The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate. Unless otherwise specified, cable trenches shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches (0.5 m) below finished grade per NEC Table 300.5, except as follows:

When off the airport or crossing under a roadway or driveway, the minimum depth shall be 36 inches unless otherwise specified.

Minimum cable depth when crossing under a railroad track, shall be 42 inches unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall excavate all cable trenches to a width not less than 6 inches. Unless otherwise specified on the plans, all cables in the same location and running in the same general direction shall be installed in the same trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches below the required cable depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. Flowable backfill material may alternatively be used.

Duct bank or conduit markers temporarily removed for trench excavations shall be replaced as required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

(1) Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.

(2) Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed, with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair or replacement.

b. Backfilling. After the cable has been installed, the trench shall be backfilled. The first layer of backfill in the trench shall encompass all cables; be 3 inches deep, loose measurement; and shall be either earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. This layer shall not be compacted. The second layer shall be 5 inches deep, loose measurement, and shall contain no particles that would be retained on a one-inch sieve. The remaining third and subsequent layers of backfill shall not exceed 8 inches of loose measurement and be excavated or imported material and shall not contain stone or aggregate larger than 4 inches maximum diameter.

The second and subsequent layers shall be thoroughly tamped and compacted to at least the density of the adjacent material. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be to a minimum of 100 percent of ASTM D1557 or backfilled with controlled low strength material (CLSM) in accordance with P-153 as indicated on plans.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface, except that when turf is to be established over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at an appropriate depth consistent with the type of turfing operation to be accommodated. A proper allowance for settlement shall also be provided. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per the plans and specifications.



Underground electrical warning (caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all direct-buried cable. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for acceptance by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the direct-buried cable or the counterpoise wire if present. A 3-6-inch-wide polyethylene film detectable tape, with a metalized foil core, shall be installed above all direct buried cable or counterpoise. The tape shall be of the color and have a continuous legend as indicated on the plans. The tape shall be installed 8 inches minimum below finished grade.

c. Restoration. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any that is found. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include the sodding, top soiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sprigging, or mulching as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. When trenching is through paved areas, restoration shall be equal to existing conditions. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be to a minimum of 100 percent of ASTM D1557 or backfilled with controlled low strength material (CLSM) in accordance with P-153 as indicated in plans. Restoration shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

**108-3.4 CABLE MARKERS FOR DIRECT-BURIED CABLE.** The location of direct buried circuits shall be marked by a concrete slab marker, 2 feet square and 4-6-inch-thick, extending approximately one inch above the surface. Each cable run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault shall be marked approximately every 200 feet along the cable run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable run. All other direct-buried cable shall be marked in the same manner. Cable markers shall be installed directly above the cable. The Contractor shall impress the word "CABLE" and directional arrows on each cable marking slab. The letters shall be approximately 4 inches high and 3 inches wide, with width of stroke 1/2 inch and 1/4 inch deep. Stencils shall be used for cable marker lettering; no hand lettering shall be permitted.

At the location of each underground cable connection/splice, except at lighting units, or isolation transformers, a concrete marker slab shall be installed to mark the location of the connection/splice. The Contractor shall impress the word "SPLICE" on each slab. The Contractor also shall impress additional circuit identification symbols on each slab as directed by the RPR. All cable markers and splice markers shall be painted international orange. Paint shall be specifically manufactured for uncured exterior concrete. After placement, all cable or splice markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint as approved by the RPR. Furnishing and installation of cable markers is incidental to the respective cable pay item.

**108-3.5 SPLICING.** Connections of the type shown on the plans shall be made by experienced personnel regularly engaged in this type of work and shall be made as follows:

- **a.** Cast splices. These shall be made by using crimp connectors for jointing conductors. Molds shall be assembled, and the compound shall be mixed and poured per the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the RPR.
- **b.** Field-attached plug-in splices. These shall be assembled per the manufacturer's instructions. These splices shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant



extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint or (3) On connector kits equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

- c. Factory-molded plug-in splices. These shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) Wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint. (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint. or (3) On connector kits so equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.
- **d.** Taped or heat-shrink splices. A taped splice shall be made in the following manner:

Bring the cables to their final position and cut so that the conductors will butt. Remove insulation and jacket allowing for bare conductor of proper length to fit compression sleeve connector with 1/4 inch of bare conductor on each side of the connector. Prior to splicing, the two ends of the cable insulation shall be penciled using a tool designed specifically for this purpose and for cable size and type. Do not use emery paper on splicing operation since it contains metallic particles. The copper conductors shall be thoroughly cleaned. Join the conductors by inserting them equidistant into the compression connection sleeve. Crimp conductors firmly in place with crimping tool that requires a complete crimp before tool can be removed. Test the crimped connection by pulling on the cable. Scrape the insulation to assure that the entire surface over which the tape will be applied (plus 3 inches on each end) is clean. After scraping, wipe the entire area with a clean lint-free cloth. Do not use solvents.

Apply high-voltage rubber tape one-half lapped over bare conductor. This tape should be tensioned as recommended by the manufacturer. Voids in the connector area may be eliminated by highly elongating the tape, stretching it just short of its breaking point. The manufacturer's recommendation for stretching tape during splicing shall be followed. Always attempt to exactly half-lap to produce a uniform buildup. Continue buildup to 1-1/2 times cable diameter over the body of the splice with ends tapered a distance of approximately one inch over the original jacket. Cover rubber tape with two layers of vinyl pressure-sensitive tape one-half lapped. Do not use glyptol or lacquer over vinyl tape as they react as solvents to the tape. No further cable covering or splice boxes are required.

Heat shrinkable tubing shall be installed following manufacturer's instructions. Direct flame heating shall not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer. Cable surfaces within the limits of the heat-shrink application shall be clean and free of contaminates prior to application.

**e.** Assembly. Surfaces of equipment or conductors being terminated or connected shall be prepared in accordance with industry standard practice and manufacturer's recommendations. All surfaces to be connected shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt, grease, oxides, nonconductive films, or other foreign material. Paints and other nonconductive coatings shall be removed to expose base metal. Clean all surfaces at least 1/4 inch beyond all sides of the larger bonded area on all mating surfaces. Use a joint compound suitable for the materials used in the connection. Repair painted/coated surface to original condition after completing the connection.

**108-3.6 BARE COUNTERPOISE WIRE INSTALLATION FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION AND GROUNDING**. If shown on the plans or included in the job specifications, bare solid #6 AWG copper counterpoise wire shall be installed for lightning protection of the underground cables. The RPR



shall select one of two methods of lightning protection for the airfield lighting circuit based upon sound engineering practice and lightning strike density.

**a.** Equipotential. Equipotential may be used by the RPR for areas that have high rates of lightning strikes. The counterpoise size is determined by the RPR. The equipotential method is applicable to all airfield lighting systems, i.e., runway, taxiway, apron – touchdown zone, centerline, edge, threshold, and approach lighting systems. The equipotential method is also successfully applied to provide lightning protection for power, signal, and communication systems. The light bases, counterpoise, etc., – all components - are bonded together and bonded to the vault power system ground loop/electrode.

Counterpoise wire shall be installed in the same trench for the entire length of buried cable, conduits and duct banks that are installed to contain airfield cables. The counterpoise is centered over the cable/conduit/duct to be protected.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no less than 8 inches minimum or 12 inches maximum above the raceway or cable to be protected, except as permitted below:

(1) The minimum counterpoise conductor height above the raceway or cable to be protected shall be permitted to be adjusted subject to coordination with the airfield lighting and pavement designs.

(2) The counterpoise conductor height above the protected raceway(s) or cable(s) shall be calculated to ensure that the raceway or cable is within a 45-degree area of protection, (45 degrees on each side of vertical creating a 90-degree angle).

The counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to each metallic light base, mounting stake, and metallic airfield lighting component.

All metallic airfield lighting components in the field circuit on the output side of the constant current regulator (CCR) or other power source shall be bonded to the airfield lighting counterpoise system.

All components rise and fall at the same potential, with no potential difference, no damaging arcing, and no damaging current flow.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Equipotential Method of lightning protection.

Reference FAA STD-019E, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment, Part 4.1.1.7.

**b.** Isolation – used in areas where lightning strikes are not common. Counterpoise size is selected by the RPR. The isolation method is an alternate method for use only with edge lights installed in turf and stabilized soils and raceways installed parallel to and adjacent to the edge of the pavement. NFPA 780 uses 15 feet to define "adjacent to".

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed 8 inches (203 mm) minimum below grade. The counterpoise is not connected to the light base or mounting stake. An additional grounding electrode is required at each light base or mounting stake. The grounding electrode is bonded to the light base or mounting stake with a 6 AWG solid copper conductor.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Isolation Method of lightning protection.



**c.** Common Installation requirements. When a metallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light base or mounting stake with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed, or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

When a nonmetallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light fixture or metallic base plate with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed, or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

Grounding electrodes may be rods, ground dissipation plates, radials, or other electrodes listed in the NFPA 70 (NEC) or NFPA 780.

Where raceway is installed by the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method, the counterpoise conductor shall be permitted to be installed concurrently with the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method raceway, external to the raceway or sleeve.

The counterpoise wire shall also be exothermically welded to ground rods installed as shown on the plans but not more than 500 feet apart around the entire circuit. The counterpoise system shall be continuous and terminate at the transformer vault or at the power source. It shall be securely attached to the vault or equipment external ground ring or other made electrode-grounding system. The connections shall be made as shown on the plans and in the specifications.

Where an existing airfield lighting system is being extended or modified, the new counterpoise conductors shall be interconnected to existing counterpoise conductors at each intersection of the new and existing airfield lighting counterpoise systems.

**d.** Parallel Voltage Systems. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

### **108-3.7 COUNTERPOISE INSTALLATION ABOVE MULTIPLE CONDUITS AND DUCT**

**BANKS.** Counterpoise wires shall be installed above multiple conduits/duct banks for airfield lighting cables, with the intent being to provide a complete area of protection over the airfield lighting cables. When multiple conduits and/or duct banks for airfield cable are installed in the same trench, the number and location of counterpoise wires above the conduits shall be adequate to provide a complete area of protection measured 45 degrees each side of vertical.

Where duct banks pass under pavement to be constructed in the project, the counterpoise shall be placed above the duct bank. Reference details on the construction plans.

**108-3.8 COUNTERPOISE INSTALLATION AT EXISTING DUCT BANKS.** When airfield lighting cables are indicated on the plans to be routed through existing duct banks, the new counterpoise wiring shall be terminated at ground rods at each end of the existing duct bank where the cables being protected enter and exit the duct bank. The new counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to the existing counterpoise system.

**108-3.9 EXOTHERMIC BONDING.** Bonding of counterpoise wire shall be by the exothermic welding process or equivalent method accepted by the RPR. Only personnel experienced in and regularly engaged in this type of work shall make these connections.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR, the welding kits, materials, and procedures to be used for welded connections prior to any installations in the field. The installations shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

**a.** All slag shall be removed from welds.



- **b.** Using an exothermic weld to bond the counterpoise to a lug on a galvanized light base is not recommended unless the base has been specially modified. Consult the manufacturer's installation directions for proper methods of bonding copper wire to the light base. See AC 150/5340-30 for galvanized light base exception.
- **c.** If called for in the plans, all buried copper and weld material at weld connections shall be thoroughly coated with 6 mm of 3MTM ScotchkoteTM, or approved equivalent, or coated with coal tar Bitumastic® material to prevent surface exposure to corrosive soil or moisture.

**108-3.10 TESTING.** The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing the airport electrical systems and underground cable circuits before and after installation. The Contractor shall perform all tests in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the electrical characteristics to the satisfaction of the RPR. All costs for testing are incidental to the respective item being tested. For phased projects, the tests must be completed by phase. The Contractor must maintain the test results throughout the entire project as well as during the warranty period that meet the following:

- **a.** Earth resistance testing methods shall be submitted to the RPR for approval. Earth resistance testing results shall be recorded on an approved form and testing shall be performed in the presence of the RPR. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- **b.** Should the counterpoise or ground grid conductors be damaged or suspected of being damaged by construction activities the Contractor shall test the conductors for continuity with a low resistance ohmmeter. The conductors shall be isolated such that no parallel path exists and tested for continuity. The RPR shall approve of the test method selected. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

After installation, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR the following:

- (1) That all affected lighting power and control circuits (existing and new) are continuous and free from short circuits.
- (2) That all affected circuits (existing and new) are free from unspecified grounds.
- (3) That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded high voltage series circuits or cable segments is not less than 100 megohms. Verify continuity of all series airfield lighting circuits prior to energization.
- (4) That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded conductors of new multiple circuits or circuit segments is not less than 100 megohms.
- (5) That all affected circuits (existing and new) are properly connected per applicable wiring diagrams.
- (6) That all affected circuits (existing and new) are operable. Tests shall be conducted that include operating each control not less than 10 times and the continuous operation of each lighting and power circuit for not less than 1/2 hour.
- **c.** That the impedance to ground of each ground rod does not exceed 25 ohms prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes. The fall-of-potential ground impedance test shall be used, as described by American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic



Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81, to verify this requirement. As an alternate, clamp-on style ground impedance test meters may be used to satisfy the impedance testing requirement. Test equipment and its calibration sheets shall be submitted for review and approval by the RPR prior to performing the testing.

Two copies of tabulated results of all cable tests performed shall be supplied by the Contractor to the RPR. Where connecting new cable to existing cable, insulation resistance tests shall be performed on the new cable prior to connection to the existing circuit.

There are no approved "repair" procedures for items that have failed testing other than complete replacement.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**108-4.1 CABLE OR COUNTERPOISE WIRE INSTALLED IN TRENCH, DUCT BANK OR CONDUIT SHALL BE MEASURED BY THE NUMBER OF LINEAR FEET INSTALLED WITH PRIMARY CONNECTOR KITS, GROUNDING CONDUCTOR AND GROUNDING CONNECTORS READY FOR OPERATION, AND ACCEPTED BY OWNER / ENGINEER.** Separate measurement shall be made for each single cable (1/C), cable pair (2/C) or feeder set, installed in duct bank or conduit with associated ground wire and connections included in Contractor's price. The measurement for this item shall include additional quantities required for slack. <u>No separate measurement will be made to multiply the number of individual conductors installed in a single conduit, in one installation effort.</u>

**108-4.2 COUNTERPOISE WIRE** and connections are considered incidental to the installation of duct bank or conduit, per item L-110. <u>No separate payment will be made</u>.

**108-4.3 GROUND RODS** shall be considered incidental to the installation of counterpoise, light base, transformer housing, sign, or other grounding. <u>No separate payment will be made.</u>

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**108-5.1 PAYMENT** will be made at the contract unit price for cable and equipment ground installed in duct bank or conduit, in place by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals, including ground rods and ground connectors and trench marking tape, necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-108-5.1 L-824, Type C, 1/C #8 AWG, 5kV Cable – per Linear Foot

Item L-108-5.2 L-824, Type C, 2/C #8 AWG, 5kV Cable – per Linear Foot

Item L-108-5.3 L-824, Type C, 2/C #8 AWG, 5kV Cable w/ #8 Ground (AWOS Feeder) – per Linear Foot



# REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC	)
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
Commercial Item Desc	ription
A-A-59544A	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
A-A-55809	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic
ASTM International (A	STM)
ASTM B3	Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8 Medium-Hard, or Soft	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard,
ASTM B33 Purposes	Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical
ASTM D4388	Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes
Mil Spec	
MIL-PRF-23586F Rubber, Electrical	Performance Specification: Sealing Compound (with Accelerator), Silicone
MIL-I-24391	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Plastic, Pressure Sensitive
National Fire Protectio	n Association (NFPA)
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
NFPA-780	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Federal Aviation Administration Standard



FAA STD-019E Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment

# END OF ITEM L-108



# ITEM L-109 AIRPORT TRANSFORMER VAULT AND VAULT EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION

**109-1.1** This item shall consist of removing existing airport transformer vault equipment and modifications to an existing airport transformer vault or a prefabricated metal housing per these specifications and per the design and dimensions shown in the plans. This work shall also include the installation of conduits on the existing masonry walls, penetrations through existing masonry walls, sealing existing penetrations, painting and cleaning of the vault or metal housing, and the furnishing of all incidentals that are necessary to produce a completed unit. Included as a separate part under this item or as a separate item where an existing vault is to be used shall be the furnishing of all vault equipment, wiring, electrical buses, cable, conduit, potheads, and grounding systems. This work shall also include the painting of equipment and conduit; the marking and labeling of equipment and the labeling or tagging of wires; the testing of the installation; and the furnishing of all incidentals necessary to place it in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the RPR.

### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

### 109-2.1 GENERAL.

**a.** Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be certified in AC 150/5345-53, Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program (ALECP) and listed in the ALECP Addendum.

**b.** All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the RPR.

**c.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

**d.** All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

**e.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be provided in electronic pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.



**f.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

### CONSTRUCTION OF VAULT AND PREFABRICATED METAL HOUSING

109-3.1 ELECTRICAL VAULT BUILDING. (NOT USED) The electrical vault building is existing.

**109-3.2 CONCRETE.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

**109-3.3 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES. (NOT USED)** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478.

**109-3.4 REINFORCING STEEL. (NOT USED)** Reinforcing steel bars shall be intermediate or structural grade deformed-type bars and shall be per ASTM A615.

**109-3.5 BRICK. (NOT USED)** Brick shall be per ASTM C62, Grade SW.

**109-3.6 RIGID STEEL CONDUIT.** Rigid steel conduit and fittings shall be per Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6 and 514B.

**109-3.7 PLASTIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS.** Plastic Conduit and fittings shall conform to the requirements of UL-651 and UL-654 schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) suitable for use above or below ground.

**109-3.8 LIGHTING.** Vault or metal-housing light fixtures shall be of a vapor-proof type.

**109-3.9 OUTLETS.** Convenience outlets shall be heavy-duty duplex units designed for industrial service.

**109-3.10 SWITCHES.** Vault or metal-housing light switches shall be single-pole switches.

### 109-3.11 PAINT. (NOT USED)

**a.** Priming paint for non-galvanized metal surfaces shall be a high solids alkyd primer compatible with the manufacturer's recommendations for the intermediate or topcoat.

**b.** White paint for body and finish coats on metal and wood surfaces shall be ready-mixed paint conforming to the Master Painter's Institute (MPI), Reference #9, Exterior Alkyd, Gloss.

**c.** Priming paint for wood surfaces shall be mixed on the job by thinning the specified white paint by adding 1/2 pint of raw linseed oil to each gallon.

**d.** Paint for the floor, ceiling, and inside walls shall be per Porter Paint Company 69, 71, and 79 or equivalent. Walls and ceiling shall be light gray and the floor shall be medium gray.

**e.** The roof coating shall be hot asphalt material per ASTM D2823. Asbestos-free roof coating per ASTM D4479 may be substituted if required by local codes.

**109-3.12 GROUND BUS.** Ground bus shall be  $1/8^{\circ} \times 3/4$ -inch minimum copper bus bar.

**109-3.13 SQUARE DUCT.** Duct shall be square similar to that manufactured by the Square D Company (or equivalent), or the Trumbull Electric Manufacturing Company (or equivalent). The entire front of the



duct on each section shall consist of hinged or removable cover for ready access to the interior. The cross-section of the duct shall be not less than  $4 \times 4$ -inch except where otherwise shown in the plans.

**109-3.14 GROUND RODS.** Ground rods shall be in accordance with Item L-108.

### 109-3.15 VAULT PREFABRICATED METAL HOUSING. (NOT USED)

**109-3.16 FAA-APPROVED EQUIPMENT.** Certain items of airport lighting equipment installed in vaults are covered by individual ACs listed below:

AC 150/5345-3	Specification for L-821, Panels for Remote Control of Airport Lighting
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-10	Specification for Constant Current Regulators and Regulator Monitors
AC 150/5345-13	Specification for L-841 Auxiliary Relay Cabinet Assembly for Pilot Control of Airport Lighting Circuits.
AC 150/5345-49	Specification for L-854, Radio Control Equipment
AC 150/5345-56	Specification for L-890 Airport Lighting Control and Monitoring System (ALCMS)

**109-3.17 OTHER ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.** Distribution transformers, oil switches, cutouts, relays, terminal blocks, transfer relays, circuit breakers, and all other regularly used commercial items of electrical equipment not covered by FAA equipment specifications and ACs shall conform to the applicable rulings and standards of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE) or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). When specified, test reports from a testing laboratory indicating that the equipment meets the specifications shall be supplied. In all cases, equipment shall be new and a first-grade product. This equipment shall be supplied in the quantities required for the specific project and shall incorporate the electrical and mechanical characteristics specified in the proposal and plans. Equipment selected and installed by the Contractor shall maintain the interrupting current rating of the existing systems or specified rating whichever is greater.

**109-3.18 WIRE.** Wire (in conduit) rated up to 5,000 volts shall be per AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cables for Airport Lighting Circuits. For ratings up to 600 volts, moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic wire conforming to Commercial Item Description A-A-59544A Type THWN-2 shall be used. The wires shall be of the type, size, number of conductors, and voltage shown in the plans or in the proposal.

**a.** Control circuits. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, wire shall be not less than No. 12 American wire gauge (AWG) and shall be insulated for 600 volts. If telephone control cable is specified, No. 19 AWG telephone cable per ANSI/Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) S-85-625 specifications shall be used.

**b.** Power circuits.

(1) 600 volts maximum – Wire shall be No. 6 AWG or larger and insulated for at least 600 volts.



(2) 3,000 volts maximum – Wire shall be No. 6 AWG or larger and insulated for at least 3,000 volts.

(3) Over 3,000 volts-Wire shall be No. 6 AWG or larger and insulated for at least the circuit voltage.

**109-3.19 SHORT CIRCUIT / COORDINATION / DEVICE EVALUATION / ARC FLASH ANALYSIS.** The Contractor shall, based upon the equipment provided, include as a part of the submittal process the electrical system "Short Circuit / Coordination / Device evaluation / Arc Flash Analysis". The analysis shall be performed by the equipment manufacturer and submitted in a written report. The analysis shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional Engineer from the state in which the project is located. The analysis shall comply with NFPA-70E and IEEE 1584.

The analysis will include: one-line diagrams, short circuit analysis, coordination analysis, equipment evaluation, arc flash analysis and arc flash labels containing at a minimum, equipment name, voltage/current rating, available incident energy and flash protection boundary.

The selected firms field service Engineer shall perform data gathering for analysis completion and device settings, perform device setting as recommended by the analysis and will furnish and install the arc flash labels. The components worst case incident energy will be considered the available arc flash energy at that specific point in the system. Submit three written copies and one electronic copy of the report.

### 109-3.20 L-821 PANEL.

The panels specified herein are intended for use in controlling various airport lighting facilities as described in the documents listed in 109-2.1.C. The L-821 remote panel will be located in the airfield lighting electric vault.

The configurations of the panel layout will be made to accommodate user requirements. Typical layout as detailed in these specifications and in the construction plans. Details are furnished only to assist the manufacturer in visualizing a typical design. Conformance thereto may not insure that the resulting product will meet specification requirements.

### a. Panel components.

- (1) Panel Plate. The panel plate for Class W panels may be a commercially available utility or outlet box cover, which is usually attached to the case or box by screws. Therefore, no latch or hinge is required.
- (2) Switches. Switches are used to turn on and off airport lighting regulators, PAPIs, REILs, etc., and are used to control light intensities. The switches are to be wired to control each circuit individually. Switches shall have a contact rating equal to or greater than the load current and voltage requirements. The life expectancy of the switches, at rated load, shall be at least 25,000 operations. Switches shall have screw, solder, or push-on type terminals.
- (3) Rotary Switches. Rotary switches, used for the control of runway and taxiway lighting, shall have three to six detent positions with one, two, or more poles as required to turn regulators on and off (optional) and control lighting circuits with up to five steps of brightness. The switches shall have a minimum angular throw of 30 degrees between detents and be equipped with a stop to prevent rotation past the last position and continuous rotation in either direction.



- (4) Wire and Wiring. Use as a minimum 19 AWG wire having stranded copper conductors with 90\* C rated insulation suitable for 120 volts. All leads shall be properly trained and cabled and long enough so that there will be adequate spare lead when the plate is raised to the extent permitted by the latch. Wire all panels with terminal connections in accordance with the applicable combination of components.
- (5) Terminal Blocks. Use terminal blocks rated for at least 10 amperes and 600 volts. Use pressure type terminal blocks capable of holding wires from No. 19 AWG to No. 10 AWG. Identify the individual terminals with permanent marks in accordance with the wiring diagram furnished with the unit. Terminal blocks may be omitted in type W panels.
- (6) Markings. Mark the switch designations in characters not less than 3/16 or not over 5/16 inch high formed by engraving, etching, or stamping. Fill unlighted characters with a permanent, durable white material when a white character is not produced in the material itself. Place the markings either on the plate or on small separate plates securely fastened to the plate.
- (7) Painting. The commercially applied finish to the utility box and cover will be acceptable for a type W panel.
- (8) Wiring Diagram. Supply three copies of a wiring diagram with each panel. The wiring diagram is to show the color code or number identification of each wire.
- (9) Parts List and Installation Instructions. Furnish a component parts list, installation instructions, and 2 operations and maintenance manuals with each control panel. Provide sufficient drawings or illustrations to indicate clearly the method of installation.
- (10) Nameplate Attach a nameplate to the panel and indicate the following information thereon:1. Airport Lighting Control Panel.
  - 2. Identification: FAA L-821
  - 3. Type 1, Class W, Style 1.
  - 4. Manufacturer's name or trademark.

### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

### CONSTRUCTION OF VAULT AND PREFABRICATED METAL HOUSING

109-4.1 GENERAL. (Not Used)

### **109-4.2 FOUNDATION AND WALLS. (NOT USED)**

109-4.3 ROOF. (Not Used)

### 109-4.4 FLOOR. (Not Used)

### 109-4.5 FLOOR DRAIN. (Not Used)

### **109-4.6 CONDUITS IN FLOOR AND FOUNDATION.** (Not Used)



### 109-4.7 DOORS. (Not Used)

109-4.8 PAINTING. (Not Used)

**109-4.9 LIGHTS AND SWITCHES.** The Contractor shall furnish and install a minimum of two duplex convenience outlets in the vault room. Where a control room is specified, at least two duplex outlets shall be installed.

### INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT IN VAULT OR PREFABRICATED METAL HOUSING

**109-5.1 GENERAL.** The Contractor shall furnish, install, and connect all equipment, equipment accessories, conduit, cables, wires, buses, grounds, and support necessary to ensure a complete and operable electrical distribution center for the airport lighting system as specified herein and shown in the plans. When specified, an emergency power supply and transfer switch shall be provided and installed.

The equipment installation and mounting shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and local code agency having jurisdiction. All electrical work shall comply with the NEC and local code agency having jurisdiction including the separation of under 600V work from 5,000V work.

**109-5.2 POWER SUPPLY EQUIPMENT.** Transformers, regulators, booster transformers, and other power supply equipment items shall be furnished and installed at the location shown in the plans or as directed by the RPR. The power supply equipment shall be set on steel "H" sections, "I" beams, channels, or concrete blocks to provide a minimum space of 1-1/2 inch between the equipment and the floor. The equipment shall be placed so as not to obstruct the oil-sampling plugs of the oil-filled units; and name-plates shall, so far as possible, not be obscured.

If specified in the plans and specifications, equipment for an alternate power source or an emergency power generator shall be furnished and installed. The alternate power supply installation shall include all equipment, accessories, an automatic changeover switch, and all necessary wiring and connections. The emergency power generator set shall be the size and type specified.

**109-5.3 SWITCHGEAR AND PANELS.** Oil switches, fused cutouts, relays, transfer switches, panels, panel boards, and other similar items shall be furnished and installed at the location shown in the plans or as directed by the RPR. Wall or ceiling mounted items shall be attached to the wall or ceiling with galvanized bolts of not less than 3/8-inch diameter engaging metal expansion shields or anchors in masonry or concrete vaults.

**109-5.4 DUCT AND CONDUIT.** The Contractor shall furnish and install square-type exposed metallic ducts with hinged covers for the control circuits in the vault. These shall be mounted along the walls behind all floor-mounted equipment and immediately below all wall-mounted equipment. The hinged covers shall be placed to open from the front side with the hinges at the front bottom.

Wall brackets for square ducts shall be installed at all joints 2 feet or more apart with intermediate brackets as specified. Conduit shall be used between square ducts and equipment or between different items of equipment when the equipment is designed for conduit connection. When the equipment is not designed for conduit connection, conductors shall enter the square-type control duct through insulating bushings in the duct or on the conduit risers.

**109-5.5 WIRING AND CONNECTIONS.** The Contractor shall make all necessary electrical connections in the vault per the wiring diagrams furnished and as directed by the RPR. In wiring to the



terminal blocks, the Contractor shall leave sufficient extra length on each control lead to make future changes in connections at the terminal block. This shall be accomplished by running each control lead the longest way around the box to the proper terminal. Leads shall be neatly laced in place.

**109-5.6 MARKING AND LABELING.** All equipment, control wires, terminal blocks, etc., shall be tagged, marked, or labeled as specified below:

a. WIRE IDENTIFICATION. The Contractor shall furnish and install self-sticking wire labels or identifying tags on all control wires at the point where they connect to the control equipment or to the terminal blocks. Wire labels, if used, shall be of the self-sticking preprinted type and of the manufacturer's recommended size for the wire involved. Identification -markings designated in the plans shall be followed. Tags, if used, shall be of fiber not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and not less than 1/32 inch thick. Identification markings designated in the plans shall be stamped on tags by means of small tool dies. Each tag shall be securely tied to the proper wire by a nonmetallic cord.

**b.** LABELS. The Contractor shall stencil identifying labels on the cases of regulators, breakers, and distribution and control relay cases with white oil paint as designated by the RPR. The letters and numerals shall be not less than one inch in height and shall be of proportionate width. The Contractor shall also mark the correct circuit designations per the wiring diagram on the terminal marking strips, which are a part of each terminal block.

### **METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

109-6.1 NEW L-829, 4KW, 3-STEP CCR W/ S1 CUTOUT. The quantity of new 4 kW Constant Current Regulator with integral or remote S1 cutout to be paid for under this item shall consist of the installation of a new regulator with conduits and cables for power and control furnished, shipped, installed, tested and accepted as a complete unit in accordance with the Plans and accepted by RPR.

**109-6.2 NEW L-821 CONTROL PANEL.** The quantity of new L-821 control panel to be paid for under this item shall consist of the installation of new equipment with conduits and cables for power and control connections to new and existing airfield lighting equipment and NAVAIDS and existing Pilot radio control unit furnished, shipped, installed, tested and accepted as a complete unit in accordance with the Plans and accepted by RPR.

**109-6.3 AIRFIELD LIGHTING VAULT MODIFICATIONS.** The quantity of equipment to be paid for under this item shall consist of all ancillary equipment, conduit and wiring required to install new 4KW CCR and L-821 panel, including modifications to existing wiring as required, connected per plans and accepted as a completed units ready for operation within the existing vault building. Contractor shall also coordinate with the Airport to relocate stored items in vault building as required to make room for new CCR.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**109-7.1 PAYMENT.** Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each completed and accepted vault or prefabricated metal housing equipment installation. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-109-7.1	New L-829, 4KW, 3-Step CCR w/ S1 Cutout, Installed and			
	Tested Complete - per Each			
CR Engineers	L-109-7	Airport Transformer Vault		



Item L-109-7.2	New L-821 Control Panel, Installed Complete and Tested - per Lump Sum				
Item L-109-7.3	Airfield Lighting Vault Modifications, Clean Vault Interior and Relocate Stored Equipment- per Lump Sum				

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC	)				
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids				
AC 150/5345-3	Specification for L-821, Panels for Remote Control of Airport Lighting				
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch				
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits				
AC 150/5345-10	Specification for Constant Current Regulators and Regulator Monitors				
AC 150/5345-13	Specification for L-841 Auxiliary Relay Cabinet Assembly for Pilot Control of Airport Lighting Circuits				
AC 150/5345-49	Specification L-854, Radio Control Equipment				
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program				
American National Star	ndards Institute / Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ANSI/ICEA)				
ANSI/ICEA S-85-625	CEA S-85-625 Standard for Telecommunications Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductor Technical Requirements				
ASTM International (A	STM)				
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement				
ASTM C62	Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)				
ASTM C90	Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units				
ASTM D2823	Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings, Asbestos Containing				
ASTM D4479	Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings – Asbestos-Free				
Commercial Item Desc	ription (CID)				
A-A 59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)				
IEEE 1584	Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations				



### Master Painter's Institute (MPI)

MPI Reference #9	Alkyd, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
Underwriters Laborato	ries (UL)
UL Standard 6	Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Steel
UL Standard 514B	Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
UL Standard 514C	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL Standard 651	Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL Standard 651A	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
National Fire Protectio	n Association (NFPA)
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
NFPA-70E	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA-780	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

### END OF ITEM L-109



# THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# ITEM L-110 AIRPORT UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DUCT BANKS AND CONDUITS

### DESCRIPTION

**110-1.1** This item shall consist of underground electrical conduits and duct banks (single or multiple conduits encased in concrete or buried in sand) installed per this specification at the locations and per the dimensions, designs, and details shown on the plans. This item shall include furnishing and installing of all underground electrical duct banks and individual and multiple underground conduits. It shall also include all turfing trenching, backfilling, removal, and restoration of any paved or turfed areas; concrete encasement, mandrelling, pulling lines, duct markers, plugging of conduits, and the testing of the installation as a completed system ready for installation of cables per the plans and specifications. This item shall also include furnishing and installing conduits and all incidentals for providing positive drainage of the system. Verification of existing ducts is incidental to the pay items provided in this specification.

### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

### 110-2.1 GENERAL.

- **a.** All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the RPR.
- **b.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, that comply with these specifications, at the Contractor's cost.
- **c.** All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project that accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.
- **d.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified in this document.
- **e.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

**110-2.2 STEEL CONDUIT.** Rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit and fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and out and conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6,



514B, and 1242. All RGS conduits or RGS elbows installed below grade, in concrete, permanently wet locations or other similar environments shall be painted with a 10-mil thick coat of asphaltum sealer or shall have a factory-bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) cover. Any exposed galvanizing or steel shall be coated with 10 mils of asphaltum sealer. When using PVC coated RGS conduit, care shall be exercised not to damage the factory PVC coating. Damaged PVC coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's written instructions. In lieu of PVC coated RGS, corrosion wrap tape shall be permitted to be used where RGS is in contact with direct earth.

**110-2.3 PLASTIC CONDUIT.** Plastic conduit and fittings-shall conform to the following requirements:

- UL 514B covers W-C-1094-Conduit fittings all types, classes 1 thru 3 and 6 thru 10.
- UL 514C covers W-C-1094- all types, Class 5 junction box and cover in plastic (PVC).
- UL 651 covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit, types I and II, Class 4.
- UL 651A covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit and high-density polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit type III and Class 4.

Underwriters Laboratories Standards UL-651 and Article 352 of the current National Electrical Code shall be one of the following, as shown on the plans:

- **a.** Type I–Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC suitable for underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.
- **b.** Type II–Schedule 40 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use.
- **c.** Type III Schedule 80 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use either directburied or encased in concrete.
- **d.** Type III –HDPE pipe, minimum standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, suitable for placement with directional boring under pavement.

The type of solvent cement shall be as recommended by the conduit/fitting manufacturer.

**110-2.4 SPLIT CONDUIT**. Split conduit shall be pre-manufactured for the intended purpose and shall be made of steel or plastic.

**110-2.5 CONDUIT SPACERS.** Conduit spacers shall be prefabricated interlocking units manufactured for the intended purpose. They shall be of double wall construction made of high grade, high density polyethylene complete with interlocking cap and base pads. They shall be designed to accept No. 4 reinforcing bars installed vertically.

**110-2.6 CONCRETE.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per state department of transportation structural concrete with minimum 25% Type F fly ash, and a minimum allowable compressive strength of 4,000 psi (28 MPa).

**110-2.7 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES.** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478.

**110-2.8 FLOWABLE BACKFILL.** Flowable material used to back fill conduit and duct bank trenches shall conform to the requirements of item p-153, controlled low strength material.

**110-2.9 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE.** Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit, and lighting cable), orange (telephone/fiber optic



cabling) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metallized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

### CONSTRUCTION METHODS

**110-3.1 GENERAL.** The Contractor shall install underground duct banks and conduits at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. The RPR shall indicate specific locations as the work progresses, if required to differ from the plans. Duct banks and conduits shall be of the size, material, and type indicated on the plans or specifications. Where no size is indicated on the plans or in the specifications, conduits shall be not less than 2 inches inside diameter or comply with the National Electrical Code based on cable to be installed, whichever is larger. All duct bank and conduit lines shall be laid so as to grade toward access points and duct or conduit ends for drainage. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, grades shall be at least 3 inches per 100 feet. On runs where it is not practicable to maintain the grade all one way, the duct bank and conduit lines shall be graded from the center in both directions toward access points or conduit ends, with a drain into the storm drainage system. Pockets or traps where moisture may accumulate shall be avoided. Under pavement, the top of the duct bank shall not be less than 18 inches below the subgrade; in other locations, the top of the duct bank or underground conduit shall be not less than 18 inches below finished grade.

The Contractor shall mandrel each individual conduit whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank. An iron-shod mandrel, not more than 1/4 inch smaller than the bore of the conduit shall be pulled or pushed through each conduit. The mandrel shall have a leather or rubber gasket slightly larger than the conduit hole.

The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean base can, manhole, pull boxes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed the light bases, manholes, pull boxes, etc., and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, base cans, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

For pulling the permanent wiring, each individual conduit, whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank, shall be provided with a 200-pound test polypropylene pull rope. The ends shall be secured and sufficient length shall be left in access points to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Where spare conduits are installed, as indicated on the plans, the open ends shall be plugged with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

All conduits shall be securely fastened in place during construction and shall be plugged to prevent contaminants from entering the conduits. Any conduit section having a defective joint shall not be installed. Ducts shall be supported and spaced apart using approved spacers at intervals not to exceed 5 feet.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, concrete encased duct banks shall be used when crossing under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads, such as runways, taxiways, taxi-lanes, ramps and aprons. When under paved shoulders and other paved areas, conduit and duct banks shall be encased using flowable fill for protection.

All conduits within concrete encasement of the duct banks shall terminate with female ends for ease in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.



Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored.

Trenches for conduits and duct banks may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment unless in pavement, in which case they shall be excavated with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of shoulder surface is disturbed. Blades of graders shall not be used to excavate the trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches below the required conduit or duct bank depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Underground electrical warning (Caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all underground duct banks and conduits in unpaved areas. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for approval by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the duct/conduit or the counterpoise wire if present.

Joints in plastic conduit shall be prepared per the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of conduit. Plastic conduit shall be prepared by application of a plastic cleaner and brushing a plastic solvent on the outside of the conduit ends and on the inside of the couplings. The conduit fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter turn twist to set the joint tightly. Where more than one conduit is placed in a single trench, or in duct banks, joints in the conduit shall be staggered a minimum of 2 feet.

Changes in direction of runs exceeding 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished using manufactured sweep bends.

Whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings, where the soil encountered at established duct bank grade is an unsuitable material, as determined by the RPR, the unsuitable material shall be removed per Item P-152 and replaced with suitable material. Additional duct bank supports shall be installed, as approved by the RPR.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-110. Dewatering necessary for duct installation, and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-110.

Unless otherwise specified, excavated materials that are deemed by the RPR to be unsuitable for use in backfill or embankments shall be removed and disposed of offsite.

Any excess excavation shall be filled with suitable material approved by the RPR and compacted per Item P-152.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

- **a.** Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred
- **b.** Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.



In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair.

**110-3.2 DUCT BANKS.** Unless otherwise shown in the plans, duct banks shall be installed so that the top of the concrete envelope is not less than 18 inches below the bottom of the base or stabilized base course layers where installed under runways, taxiways, aprons, or other paved areas, and not less than 18 inches below finished grade where installed in unpaved areas.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, duct banks under paved areas shall extend at least 3 feet beyond the edges of the pavement or 3 feet beyond any under drains that may be installed alongside the paved area. Trenches for duct banks shall be opened the complete length before concrete is placed so that if any obstructions are encountered, provisions can be made to avoid them. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all duct banks shall be placed on a layer of concrete not less than 3 inches thick prior to its initial set. The Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 3 inches apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall). All such multiple conduits shall be placed using conduit spacers applicable to the type of conduit. As the conduit laying progresses, concrete shall be placed around and on top of the conduits not less than 3 inches thick unless otherwise shown on the plans. All conduits shall terminate with female ends for ease of access in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Conduits forming the duct bank shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches to anchor the assembly into the earth prior to placing the concrete encasement. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

When specified, the Contractor shall reinforce the bottom side and top of encasements with steel reinforcing mesh or fabric or other approved metal reinforcement. When directed, the Contractor shall supply additional supports where the ground is soft and boggy, where ducts cross under roadways, or where shown on the plans. Under such conditions, the complete duct structure shall be supported on reinforced concrete footings, piers, or piles located at approximately 5-foot intervals.

All pavement surfaces that are to have ducts installed therein shall be neatly saw cut to form a vertical face. All excavation shall be included in the contract with price for the duct.

Install a plastic, detectable, color as noted, 3 to 6 inches wide tape, 8 inches minimum below grade above all underground conduit or duct lines not installed under pavement. Utilize the 3-inch wide tape only for single conduit runs. Utilize the 6-inch wide tape for multiple conduits and duct banks. For duct banks equal to or greater than 24 inches in width, utilize more than one tape for sufficient coverage and identification of the duct bank as required.

When existing cables are to be placed in split duct, encased in concrete, the cable shall be carefully located and exposed by hand tools. Prior to being placed in duct, the RPR shall be notified so that he may inspect the cable and determine that it is in good condition. Where required, split duct shall be installed as shown on the drawings or as required by the RPR.

**110-3.3 CONDUITS WITHOUT CONCRETE ENCASEMENT.** Trenches for single-conduit lines shall be not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches wide. The trench for 2 or more conduits installed at the same level shall be proportionately wider. Trench bottoms for conduits without concrete encasement shall be made to conform accurately to grade so as to provide uniform support for the conduit along its entire length.



Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a layer of fine earth material, at least 4 inches thick (loose measurement) shall be placed in the bottom of the trench as bedding for the conduit. The bedding material shall consist of soft dirt, sand or other fine fill, and it shall contain no particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. The bedding material shall be tamped until firm. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Unless otherwise shown on plans, conduits shall be installed so that the tops of all conduits within the Airport's secured area where trespassing is prohibited are at least 18 inches below the finished grade. Conduits outside the Airport's secured area shall be installed so that the tops of the conduits are at least 24 inches below the finished grade per National Electric Code (NEC), Table 300.5.

When two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be spaced not less than 3 inches apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches apart in a vertical direction. Where two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be placed not less than 3 inches apart (measured from outside wall) in a horizontal direction and lot less than 6 inches apart in a vertical direction.

Trenches shall be opened the complete length between normal termination points before conduit is installed so that if any unforeseen obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them.

Conduits shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches to anchor the assembly into the earth while backfilling. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

**110-3.4 MARKERS.** The location of each end and of each change of direction of conduits and duct banks shall be marked by a concrete slab marker 2 feet square and 4 - 6 inches thick extending approximately one inch above the surface. The markers shall also be located directly above the ends of all conduits or duct banks, except where they terminate in a junction/access structure or building. Each cable or duct run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault must be marked at approximately every 200 feet along the cable or duct run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable or duct run.

The Contractor shall impress the word "DUCT" or "CONDUIT" on each marker slab. Impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the RPR, for a neat, professional appearance. All letters and words must be neatly stenciled. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility orange paint, as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall also impress on the slab the number and size of conduits beneath the marker along with all other necessary information as determined by the RPR. The letters shall be 4 inches high and 3 inches wide with width of stroke 1/2 inch and <sup>1</sup>/4-inch deep or as large as the available space permits. Furnishing and installation of duct markers is incidental to the respective duct pay item.

**110-3.5 BACKFILLING FOR CONDUITS.** For conduits, 8 inches of sand, soft earth, or other fine fill (loose measurement) shall be placed around the conduits ducts and carefully tamped around and over them with hand tampers. The remaining trench shall then be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 except that material used for back fill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches in diameter.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during back filling operations.



The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

**110-3.6 BACKFILLING FOR DUCT BANKS.** After the concrete has cured, the remaining trench shall be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 "Excavation and Embankment" except that the material used for backfill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches in diameter. In addition to the requirements of Item P-152, where duct banks are installed under pavement, one moisture/density test per lift shall be made for each 250 linear feet of duct bank or one work period's construction, whichever is less.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

**110-3.7 RESTORATION.** Where sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by the work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include sodding, top-soiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, or mulching as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. All restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

**110-3.8 OWNERSHIP OF REMOVED CABLE.** Removed cable may become property of the Contractor and recycled or disposed of off-site, in accordance with local ordinances (as specified in L-100).

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**110-4.1 MEASUREMENT.** Underground conduits and duct banks shall be measured by the linear feet of conduits and duct banks installed, including encasement, counterpoise conductor, ground rods and connections, locator tape, trenching and backfill with designated material and for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure, all measured in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall be made for the various types and sizes.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**110-5.1 PAYMENT.** Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of conduit and duct bank completed and accepted, including trench and backfill with the designated material, for drain lines and the termination at the drainage structure. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item per the provisions and intent of the plans and specifications.



Payment will be made under:

Item L-110-5.1	Single-way, (1) - 2" Conduit, Slurry Encased – per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.2	Single-way, (1) - 2" Conduit, Concrete Encased – per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.3	Multiple-way, (2) - 2" Conduit, Concrete Encased – per Linear Foot

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circular (AC)	
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
ASTM International (AS	STM)
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
National Fire Protection	Association (NFPA)
NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
Underwriters Laborator	ies (UL)
UL Standard 6	Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
UL Standard 514B	Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
UL Standard 514C	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL Standard 1242	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
UL Standard 651	Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL Standard 651A	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

### END OF ITEM L-110



# ITEM L-115 ELECTRICAL MANHOLES AND JUNCTION STRUCTURES

### DESCRIPTION

**115-1.1** This item shall consist of electrical manholes and junction structures (hand holes, pull boxes, junction cans, etc.) installed per this specification, at the indicated locations and conforming to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as required by the RPR. This item shall include the installation of each electrical manhole and/or junction structures with all associated excavation, backfilling, sheeting and bracing, concrete, reinforcing steel, ladders, appurtenances, testing, dewatering and restoration of surfaces to the satisfaction of the RPR including removal of existing manholes and junction structures as shown on the plans.

### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

#### 115-2.1 GENERAL.

- **a.** All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when so requested by the RPR.
- **b.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.
- **c.** All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.
- **d.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.
- **e.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.



**115-2.2 CONCRETE STRUCTURES.** Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. Cast-in-place concrete structures shall be as shown on the plans.

**115-2.3 Precast concrete structures.** Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another engineer approved third party certification program. Provide precast concrete structures where shown on the plans.

Precast concrete structures shall be an approved standard design of the manufacturer. Precast units shall have mortar or bitumastic sealer placed between all joints to make them watertight. The structure shall be designed to withstand 30,000 lb. aircraft loads, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Openings or knockouts shall be provided in the structure as detailed on the plans.

Threaded inserts and pulling eyes shall be cast in as shown on the plans.

If the Contractor chooses to propose a different structural design, signed and sealed shop drawings, design calculations, and other information requested by the RPR shall be submitted by the Contractor to allow for a full evaluation by the RPR. The RPR shall review per the process defined in the General Provisions.

**115-2.4 JUNCTION BOXES.** Junction boxes shall be l-867 class 1 (non-load bearing) or l-868 class 1 (load bearing) airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a l-894 blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel hardware. All bolts, studs, nuts, lock washers, and other similar fasteners used for the light fixture assemblies must be fabricated from 316l (equivalent to en 1.4404), 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel is utilized it shall be passivated and be free from any discoloration. Covers shall be 3/8-inch thickness for l-867 and 3/4-inch thickness for l-868. All junction boxes shall be provided with both internal and external ground lugs.

**115-2.5 MORTAR.** The mortar shall be composed of one part of cement and two parts of mortar sand, by volume. The cement shall be per the requirements in ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall be per the requirements in ASTM C144. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount not to exceed 15% of the weight of cement used. The hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C206. Water shall be potable, reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

**115-2.6 CONCRETE.** All concrete used in structures shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

**115-2.7 FRAMES AND COVERS.** The frames shall conform to one of the following requirements:

<b>a.</b> ASTM A48	Gray iron castings
<b>b.</b> ASTM A47	Malleable iron castings
<b>c.</b> ASTM A27	Steel castings
<b>d.</b> ASTM A283,	Grade D Structural steel for grates and frames
<b>e.</b> ASTM A536	Ductile iron castings
f. ASTM A897	Austempered ductile iron castings

. •

All castings specified shall withstand a maximum tire pressure of 125 psi and maximum load of 30,000 lbs.

.....

~



All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings specified.

Each frame and cover unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic, but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

Each cover shall have the word "ELECTRIC" or other approved designation cast on it. Each frame and cover shall be as shown on the plans or approved equivalent. No cable notches are required.

Each manhole shall be provided with a "DANGER -- PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" safety warning sign as detailed in the Contract Documents and in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 (c)(2).

**115-2.8 LADDERS.** Ladders, if specified, shall be galvanized steel or as shown on the plans.

**115-2.9 REINFORCING STEEL.** All reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars of new billet steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

**115-2.10 BEDDING/SPECIAL BACKFILL.** Bedding or special backfill shall be as shown on the plans.

**115-2.11 FLOWABLE BACKFILL.** Flowable material used to backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

**115-2.12 CABLE TRAYS.** Cable trays shall be of plastic. Cable trays shall be located as shown on the plans.

**115-2.13 PLASTIC CONDUIT.** Plastic conduit shall comply with Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

**115-2.14 CONDUIT TERMINATORS.** Conduit terminators shall be pre-manufactured for the specific purpose and sized as required or as shown on the plans.

**115-2.15 PULLING-IN IRONS.** Pulling-in irons shall be manufactured with 7/8-inch diameter hotdipped galvanized steel or stress-relieved carbon steel roping designed for concrete applications (7 strand, 1/2-inch diameter with an ultimate strength of 270,000 psi. Where stress-relieved carbon steel roping is used, a rustproof sleeve shall be installed at the hooking point and all exposed surfaces shall be encapsulated with a polyester coating to prevent corrosion.

**115-2.16 GROUND RODS.** Ground rods shall be one piece, **copper clad steel.** The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 10 feet long nor less than 3/4 inch in diameter.

### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**115-3.1 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION.** It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Damage to utility lines, through lack of care in excavating, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the RPR without additional expense to the Owner.



The Contractor shall perform excavation for structures and structure footings to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the plans or as staked by the RPR. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-115. Dewatering necessary for structure installation and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-115.

Boulders, logs and all other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock and other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams, crevices, disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete is to rest on a surface other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or reinforcing is to be placed.

The Contractor shall provide all bracing, sheeting and shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheeting and shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

Unless otherwise provided, bracing, sheeting and shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall be effected in a manner that will not disturb or mar finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. Structures shall be placed after the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the suitability of the foundation material.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall provide a minimum of 6 inches of sand or a material approved by the RPR as a suitable base to receive the structure. The base material shall be compacted and graded level and at proper elevation to receive the structure in proper relation to the conduit grade or ground cover requirements, as indicated on the plans.

**115-3.2 CONCRETE STRUCTURES.** Concrete structures shall be built on prepared foundations conforming to the dimensions and form indicated on the plans. The concrete and construction methods shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the RPR before the concrete is placed.

**115-3.3 PRECAST UNIT INSTALLATIONS.** Precast units shall be installed plumb and true. Joints shall be made watertight by use of sealant at each tongue-and-groove joint and at roof of manhole. Excess sealant shall be removed and severe surface projections on exterior of neck shall be removed.

**115-3.4 PLACEMENT AND TREATMENT OF CASTINGS, FRAMES AND FITTINGS.** All castings, frames and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the Plans or as directed by the RPR and shall be set true to line and to correct elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

Field connections shall be made with bolts, unless indicated otherwise. Welding will not be permitted unless shown otherwise on the approved shop drawings and written approval is granted by the casting manufacturer. Erection equipment shall be suitable and safe for the workman. Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the RPR and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at Contractor's expense.

Anchor bolts and anchors shall be properly located and built into connection work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of templates or such other methods as may be required to locate the anchors and anchor bolts accurately.



Pulling-in irons shall be located opposite all conduit entrances into structures to provide a strong, convenient attachment for pulling-in blocks when installing cables. Pulling-in irons shall be set directly into the concrete walls of the structure.

**115-3.5 INSTALLATION OF LADDERS.** Ladders shall be installed such that they may be removed if necessary. Mounting brackets shall be supplied top and bottom and shall be cast in place during fabrication of the structure or drilled and grouted in place after erection of the structure.

**115-3.6 REMOVAL OF SHEETING AND BRACING.** In general, all sheeting and bracing used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches of material is placed above the top of the structure and before any bracing is removed. Voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The RPR may direct the Contractor to delay the removal of sheeting and bracing if, in his judgment, the installed work has not attained the necessary strength to permit placing of backfill.

**115-3.7 BACKFILLING.** After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled in horizontal layers not to exceed 6 inches in thickness measured after compaction to the density requirements in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited all around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until approval is given by the RPR. In the case of concrete, such approval shall not be given until tests made by the laboratory under supervision of the RPR establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to provide a factor of safety against damage or strain in withstanding any pressure created by the backfill or the methods used in placing it.

Where required, the RPR may direct the Contractor to add, at his own expense, sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to conduits, duct banks, structures, property or persons due to improper placing or compacting of backfill.

**115-3.8 CONNECTION OF DUCT BANKS.** To relieve stress of joint between concrete-encased duct banks and structure walls, reinforcement rods shall be placed in the structure wall and shall be formed and tied into duct bank reinforcement at the time the duct bank is installed.

**115-3.9 GROUNDING.** A ground rod shall be installed in the floor of all concrete structures so that the top of rod extends 6 inches above the floor. The ground rod shall be installed within one foot of a corner of the concrete structure. Ground rods shall be installed prior to casting the bottom slab. Where the soil condition does not permit driving the ground rod into the earth without damage to the ground rod, the Contractor shall drill a 4-inch diameter hole into the earth to receive the ground rod. The hole around the ground rod shall be filled throughout its length, below slab, with Portland cement grout. Ground rods shall be installed in precast bottom slab of structures by drilling a hole through bottom slab and installing the ground rod.

A grounding bus of 4/o bare stranded copper shall be exothermically bonded to the ground rod and loop the concrete structure walls. The ground bus shall be a minimum of one foot above the floor of the structure and separate from other cables. No. 2 American wire gauge (AWG) bare copper pigtails shall bond the grounding bus to all cable trays and other metal hardware within the concrete structure. Connections to the grounding bus shall be exothermic. If an exothermic weld is not possible, connections



to the grounding bus shall be made by using connectors approved for direct burial in soil or concrete per UL 467. Hardware connections may be mechanical, using a lug designed for that purpose.

**115-3.10 CLEANUP AND REPAIR.** After erection of all galvanized items, damaged areas shall be repaired by applying a liquid cold-galvanizing compound per mil-p-21035. Surfaces shall be prepared and compound applied per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Prior to acceptance, the entire structure shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris.

**115-3.11 RESTORATION.** After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt and rubbish from the site. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas equivalent to or better than their original condition. All sodding, grading and restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective Item L-115 pay item.

The Contractor shall grade around structures as required to provide positive drainage away from the structure.

Areas with special surface treatment, such as roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall have backfill compacted to match surrounding areas, and surfaces shall be repaired using materials comparable to original materials.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

After all work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all tools and other equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear and in good condition.

**115-3.12 INSPECTION.** Prior to final approval, the electrical structures shall be thoroughly inspected for conformance with the plans and this specification. Any indication of defects in materials or workmanship shall be further investigated and corrected. The earth resistance to ground of each ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms. Each ground rod shall be tested using the fall-of-potential ground impedance test per American National Standards Institute / Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81. This test shall be performed prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes.

**115-3.13 MANHOLE ELEVATION ADJUSTMENTS.** The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise or lower the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove/extend the existing top section or ring and cover on the manhole structure or manhole access. The Contractor shall install precast concrete sections or grade rings of the required dimensions to adjust the manhole top to the new proposed elevation or shall cut the existing manhole walls to shorten the existing structure, as required by final grades. The Contractor shall reinstall the manhole top section or ring and cover on top and check the new top elevation.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete slab around the top of adjusted structures located in graded areas that are not to be paved. The concrete slab shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

**115-3.14 DUCT EXTENSION TO EXISTING DUCTS.** Where existing concrete encased ducts are to be extended, the duct extension shall be concrete encased plastic conduit. The fittings to connect the



ducts together shall be standard manufactured connectors designed and approved for the purpose. The duct extensions shall be installed according to the concrete encased duct detail and as shown on the plans.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**115-4.1** Electrical manholes, junction structures or junction boxes and cans shall be measured by each unit completed in place and accepted. The following items shall be included in the price of each unit: All required excavation and dewatering; sheeting and bracing; all required backfilling with on-site materials; restoration of all surfaces and finished grading and turfing; all required connections; temporary cables and connections; and ground rod testing.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**115-5.1** The accepted quantity of electrical manholes and junction structures will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each, complete and in place. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials, furnishing and installation of appurtenances and connections to duct banks and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-115-5.1 New L-867D 16" Diameter Junction Can w/ Blank Cover - Per Each

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American National Standards Institute / Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ANSI/ICEA)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program
Commercial Item Desc	ription (CID)
A-A 59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)



### ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
FAA Engineering Brief (	(EB)
EB #83	In Pavement Light Fixture Bolts
Mil Spec	
MIL-P-21035	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair
National Fire Protection	Association (NFPA)
NFPA-70 NATIONAL E	LECTRICAL CODE (NEC)

### END OF ITEM L-115



# ITEM L-125 INSTALLATION OF AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

# DESCRIPTION

**125-1.1** This item shall consist of airport lighting systems furnished and installed in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications, and the applicable advisory circulars (ACs). The systems shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design, and details shown in the plans. This item shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services, and incidentals necessary to place the systems in operation as completed units to the satisfaction of the RPR.

### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

### 125-2.1 GENERAL.

- **a.** Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be certified under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program in accordance with AC 150/5345-53, current version. FAA certified airfield lighting shall be compatible with each other to perform in compliance with FAA criteria and the intended operation. If the Contractor provides equipment that does not performs as intended because of incompatibility with the system, the Contractor assumes all costs to correct the system for to operate properly.
- **b.** Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.
- **c.** All materials and equipment used shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor shall be responsible for delays in the project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.
- **d.** The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be submitted in electronic PDF format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any or all equipment, materials, or procedures, which, in the RPR's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.
- **e.** All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.
- **f.** All LED light fixtures, with the exception of obstruction lighting (AC 150/5345-43) must be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of 4 years after date of installation inclusive of all electronics." Obstruction lighting warranty is set by the individual manufacturer.



### EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

**125-2.2 CONDUIT/DUCT.** Conduit shall conform to Specification Item L-110 Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

**125-2.3 CABLE AND COUNTERPOISE.** Cable and Counterpoise shall conform to Item L-108 Underground Power Cable for Airports.

**125-2.4 TAPE.** Rubber and plastic electrical tapes shall be Scotch Electrical Tape Numbers 23 and 88 respectively, as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal.

**125-2.5 CABLE CONNECTIONS.** Cable Connections shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

**125-2.6 RETROREFLECTIVE MARKERS.** Retroreflective markers shall be type L-853 and shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-39.

**125-2.7 RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY LIGHTS.** Runway and taxiway lights shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-46. Lamps shall be of size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required under this contract. Filters shall be of colors conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

### LIGHTS

Туре	Class	Mode	Style	Option	Base	Filter	Transformer	Notes
L-861T	2	1	N/A	4 – (Mounting Hardware)	L-867 1.5" threaded hubs	Blue (Globes)	30/45W	30W Quartz Halogen 14" Height
L- 861T(L)	2	1	N/A	4 – (Mounting Hardware)	L-867 1.5" threaded hubs	Blue LEDs & Globes	10/15W	LED 14" Height

**125-2.8 RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY SIGNS.** Runway and Taxiway Guidance Signs should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-44.

### SIGNS

Туре	Size	Style	Class	Mode	Notes
L-858Y L-858L	1	2	2	2	Refer to Plans

### 125-2.9 RUNWAY END IDENTIFIER LIGHT (REIL). Not Required

### 125-2.10 PRECISION APPROACH PATH INDICATOR (PAPI). Not Required

### 125-2.11 CIRCUIT SELECTOR CABINET. Not Required



**125-2.12 LIGHT BASE AND TRANSFORMER HOUSINGS.** Light Base and Transformer Housings should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-42. Light bases shall be Type L-867, Class 1A, Size B shall be provided as indicated or as required to accommodate the fixture or device installed thereon. Base plates, cover plates, and adapter plates shall be provided to accommodate various sizes of fixtures.

**125-2.13 ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS**. Isolation Transformers shall be Type L-830, size as required for each installation. Transformer shall conform to AC 150/5345-47.

### INSTALLATION

**125-3.1 INSTALLATION.** The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect, and test all equipment, accessories, conduit, cables, wires, buses, grounds and support items necessary to ensure a complete and operable airport lighting system as specified here and shown in the plans.

The equipment installation and mounting shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and state and local code agencies having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall install the specified equipment in accordance with the applicable advisory circulars and the details shown on the plans.

**125-3.2 TESTING.** All lights shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as a completed system prior to acceptance. The test shall include operating the constant current regulator in each step not less than 10 times at the beginning and end of the 24-hour test. The fixtures shall illuminate properly during each portion of the test.

**125-3.3 SHIPPING AND STORAGE.** Equipment shall be shipped in suitable packing material to prevent damage during shipping. Store and maintain equipment and materials in areas protected from weather and physical damage. Any equipment and materials, in the opinion of the RPR, damaged during construction or storage shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Painted or galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**125-3.4 ELEVATED AND IN-PAVEMENT LIGHTS.** Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing fixture base and light.

A jig or holding device shall be used when installing each light fixture to ensure positioning to the proper elevation, alignment, level control, and azimuth control. Light fixtures shall be oriented with the light beams parallel to the runway or taxiway centerline and facing in the required direction. The outermost edge of fixture shall be level with the surrounding pavement. Surplus sealant or flexible embedding material shall be removed. The holding device shall remain in place until sealant has reached its initial set.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

**125-4.1** Reflective markers will be measured by the number installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR.

Taxiway lights will be measured by the number of each type installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR.

Guidance signs will be measured by the number of each type and size installed as completed units, in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

**125-5.1** Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each complete runway or taxiway light, guidance sign or reflective marker installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will



be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-125-5.1	New L-858(L) Size 1, 2-Module, Airfield Guidance Sign, on New Concrete Sign Base - Per Each
Item L-125-5.2	New L-858(L) Size 1, 3-Module, Airfield Guidance Sign, on New Concrete Sign Base - Per Each
Item L-125-5.3	New L-858(L) Size 1, 4-Module, LED Airfield Guidance Sign, on New Concrete Sign Base - Per Each
Item L-125-5.4	New Elevated L-861T(L) LED Taxiway Edge Light and Isolation Transformer on New L-867 Base Can - Per Each
Item L-125-5.5	New Elevated L-861T Quartz Taxiway Edge Light and Isolation Transformer on New L-867 Base Can - Per Each
Item L-125-5.6	Re-Install Salvaged Retroreflective Taxiway Edge Marker - Per Each
Item L-125-5.7	New Elevated L-861T(L) LED Taxiway Edge Light and Isolation Transformers with Stems, Frangible Couplings and Cords (Spares) - Per Each
Item L-125-5.8	New L-853 Retroreflective Taxiway Edge Marker – Per Each

### REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

### Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-18	Standards for Airport Sign Systems
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-28	Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems
AC 150/5345-39	Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Specification for Series to Series Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems
AC 150/5345-51	Specification for Discharge-Type Flashing Light Equipment
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program



### Engineering Brief (EB)

EB No. 67

Light Sources Other than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures

### END OF ITEM L-125



### THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK